

*Advanced
Moroccan Arabic*

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih



Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies

The University of Michigan

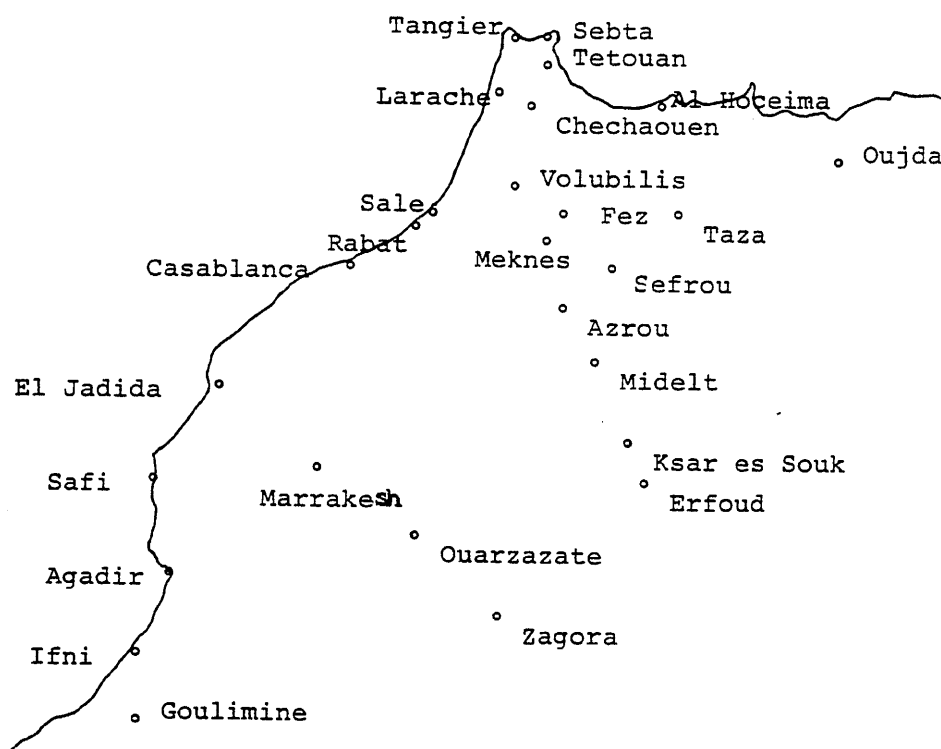
Ann Arbor

1974

Advanced
Moroccan Arabic

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Map of Morocco



DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

Al Hoceima	338	Marrakesh	149
Agadir	330	Meknes	146
Azrou	189	Midelt	267
Chechaouen	205	Ouarzazate	273
El Jadida	62	Oujda	403
Erfoud	403	Rabat	58
Fez	183	Safi	158
Goulimine	453	Tangier	236
Larache	180	Taza	257
		Tetuan	248

Advanced
Moroccan Arabic

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih



Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies

The University of Michigan

Ann Arbor

1974

DEDICATED TO

ERNEST N. MCCARUS

Copyright © 1973 by Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

W. D. Schorger

INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. The thirty-eight texts of this book serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature, in addition to giving the student a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language.

It must be made clear from the outset that the Units of this book are entirely based on the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan 1973.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and

cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of Part Four of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of five parts, of which Part Two is available on tape. Part One, "Notes on the System of Transcription", consists of a bird's-eye-view of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, with enough explanations to help the student get maximum benefit from the texts. The system of transcription employed here is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-12). The student is strongly advised to master this system completely before beginning the Units of the book and to consult Part One: Phonology, of the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Ann Arbor, 1973 (pp 1-38).

Part Two, "Texts", is a series of thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes (see footnotes attached to the texts of Units 1-10). One unit, Unit 5, is adapted from Morocco: A Glimpse of History, a publication of the Moroccan Ministry of Information, and Morocco, a publication of the Embassy of Morocco, Washington, D.C. As mentioned before, the Units of Part Two provide an introduction to Moroccan customs, ethnology, history, folklore and literature as well as giving a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language. In addition, these Units supply a specialized vocabulary

for the field researcher. An attempt has also been made in the selection of the texts to present important regional styles of expression. It should be noted that words are transcribed as they occur on the field tapes. Slight variations in transcriptions are therefore due to individual speaking patterns, e.g. /tdir/ ~ /d:ir/ 'she does', /mn lmdraʃa/ ~ /ml:mdraʃa/ 'from the school', /gal lihum/ ~ /gal:i hum/ 'he told them', /wwl:a/ ~ /w:l:a/ 'and he became'. Also of importance are the following examples of acceptable variants in the transcription of secondary emphatics: /ḡrb/ ~ /ḡrb/ 'he hit', /xṭra/ ~ /xṭra/ 'time, once', /wʃ!/ ~ /wʃ!/ 'to arrive', /aʃ!/ ~ /aʃ!/ 'origin'.

Part Three - Appendix A consists of twenty-four verb tables.

Part Four - Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language.

Part Five - "Lexicons", (Arabic-English and English-Arabic) include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me this spring. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the Units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude

to Christine L. La Vasseur for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study. I would like to thank Loraine Obler, Umar Hassan and Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the Lexicons. I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. James L. Bixler, studio engineer of the language laboratory at the University of Michigan for his great help and valuable consultation in the preparation of the field tapes, the recording of the Units of this book, and for an excellent job in the final mixing of the segments into the currently available tapes.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as then Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it. In addition I would like to thank Professor Kenneth A. Luther, present Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, who co-ordinated the publishing of this volume. The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained by efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

E.T.A.

Ann Arbor, Michigan

January, 1974

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword	v
Introduction	vi
 PART ONE - NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION	 1
1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels	3
2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseness	4
3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels	5
4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels	6
5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones	6
6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel	8
7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic	8
8. Stress	10
9. Diphthongs	11
10. Interchange of Phonemes	11
 PART TWO - TEXTS UNITS 1 - 10	
UNIT ONE - Jeha Stories	
I.1 Text - Jeha and the Clay Pots	15
I.1.1 Questions	17
I.2 Text - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey	18
I.2.1 Questions	20
I.3 Text - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria	20
I.3.1 Questions	23
I.4 Text - The Age of Jeha's Uncle	24
I.4.1 Questions	24
I.5 Text - Jeha and the Donkeys	25
I.5.1 Questions	26
I.6 Text - Jeha and the Ducks	26
I.6.1 Questions	28
I.7 Text - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez	28
I.7.1 Questions	29
UNIT TWO	
II.1 Text - Weather in Morocco	31
II.1.1 Questions	32
II.2 Text - The City of Fez	33
II.2.1 Questions	34
II.3 Text - Educational System in Morocco	35
II.3.1 Questions	37
II.4 Text - The Month of Ramadan in Morocco	38
II.4.1 Questions	43

UNIT THREE		
III.1	Text - Tea	45
III.1.1	Questions	47
III.2	Text - The Public Bath	47
III.2.1	Questions	49
III.3	Text - Friday Prayer	49
III.3.1	Questions	51
III.4	Text - The Birthday of the Prophet	51
III.4.1	Questions	54
UNIT FOUR		
IV.1	Text - Morocco	55
IV.1.1	Questions	58
IV.2	Text - Marriage	58
IV.2.1	Questions	62
IV.3	Text - Birth	62
IV.3.1	Questions	64
IV.4	Text - Divorce	65
IV.4.1	Questions	66
IV.5	Text - Drinking and Gambling	66
IV.5.1	Questions	68
UNIT FIVE		
V.1	Text - A Short History of Morocco	71
V.1.1	Questions	79
V.2	Countries, Cities, and Geographical Areas	79
UNIT SIX		
VI.1	Text - Two Penniless Friends	83
VI.1.1	Questions	86
VI.2	Text - The Gluttonous Neighbor	86
VI.2.1	Questions	88
VI.3	Text - The Merchant and His Son	88
VI.3.1	Questions	90
UNIT SEVEN		
VII.1	Text - The Story of Saint Joseph	91
VII.1.1	Questions	95
VII.2	Text - The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wife	96
VII.2.1	Questions	100
VII.3	Text - The Hard-Headed Wife	100
VII.3.1	Question	101
VII.4	Text - At the Customs (A Joke)	101
VII.4.1	Questions	102
VII.5	Text - In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke)	103
VII.5.1	Questions	104
UNIT EIGHT		
VIII.1	Text - The Story of the Orphan and the Princess	105
VIII.1.1	Questions	109
VIII.2	Text - Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man	110
VIII.2.1	Questions	114
UNIT NINE		
IX.1	Text - The Story of the Bald Man	115
IX.1.1	Questions	120

IX.2	Text - Jeha and the Roosters	120
IX.2.1	Questions	121
IX.3	Text - Jeha and the Beggar	121
IX.3.1	Questions	121
IX.4	Text - Jeha Helps His Neighbor	122
IX.4.1	Questions	123
UNIT TEN		
X.1	Text - Ashura	125
X.1.1	Questions	127
X.2	Text - Greater Bairam	127
X.2.1	Questions	128
X.3	Text - Jeha Visits His Sister	129
X.3.1	Questions	130
PART THREE		
APPENDIX A - Verb Tables		131
PART FOUR		
APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology		159
PART FIVE		
LEXICON		187
Arabic - English		191
English - Arabic		219

PART ONE

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION¹1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

		Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Alveo-Palatal	Palatal	Velar	Back-Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
stop	voiceless	p*		t ṭ				ʁ		q		ʔ
	voiced	b		d ḍ				g				
fricative	voiceless		f	s ṣ		ʃ			x		ħ	h
	voiced		v*	z ẓ		ʒ			ɣ		ʕ	
nasal												
	voiced	m			n							
lateral												
	voiced			l ḷ								
flap												
	voiced				ɾ ɾ̣							
semi-vowel												
	voiced	w					y					

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /lapist/ ~ /lab:ist/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /paris/ 'Paris' (French 'Paris'), /avril/ ~ /abrɪl/ 'April' (French 'avril').

¹For a comprehensive treatment of Moroccan Arabic phonology see Ernest T. Abdel-Massih, An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1973, pp. 1-38.

2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseness

(a) Emphasis, e.g. non-emphatic /t/ as opposed to emphatic /t̤/ in /tab/ 'he repented' and /t̤ab/ 'it (m) cooked'. Moroccan Arabic is characterized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1 lists / t̤ d̤ s̤ z̤ l̤ r̤ / as the emphatic counterparts of the plain / t d s z l r / . We will refer to / t̤ d̤ s̤ z̤ l̤ r̤ / as the "Primary Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics". The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel /a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your teacher pronouncing /t̤ab/ = [t̤aḅ] 'to be cooked' with the a as in English father, Bob, cot and then listen to him pronouncing /tab/ = [taḅ] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /t̤ab/ and then /tab/ and notice when pronouncing the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised and in most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /t̤ab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /ḏrb/ [ḏr̤ḅ] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /ḏrb/ or /ḏr̤ḅ/. The latter form marks /ḏ/ as a primary emphatic and /r̤/ as a secondary emphatic, since only / t̤ d̤ s̤ z̤ l̤ r̤ / can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when

there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g. $\text{ḍarṣ} \sim \text{ḍarṣ} \sim \text{ḍarṣ}$ 'lesson'.

(b) Labialization, e.g. non-labialized /x/ as opposed to labialized /x̣/ = /x^w/ in /x̣ra/ 'feces' and /x̣ra/ 'other (f)'. Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants / b m f / and / k q x ɣ ḥ / . It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. \widehat{b} . Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, / \widehat{b} / is pronounced as b^w or bw and / \widehat{k} / is pronounced k^w or kw . Notice that / \widehat{b} \widehat{m} \widehat{f} / can vary with bw , mw , fw , or bu , mu , fu .

(c) Tenseness, e.g. lax /t/ as opposed to tense /t:/ = [tt] in /ktbu/ 'he wrote it (m)' and /kt:bu/ 'he made him write'. Tenseness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [ᵇbb] or [ᵇbb]. This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/. The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [ḥḥ] as [aḥḥ]. In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [ᵇbb] and [aḥḥ] is transcribed as /ḥ:/ and pronounced as [ᵇḥḥ]. The raised up vowel - [ᵇ] , [ᵇ] - denotes that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels shown in Table 1 above may be modified by the features of emphasis, labialization and tenseness discussed in 2 above. The following is a complete inventory of

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels with the features of emphasis, labialization and/or tenseness:

/ b b: \hat{b} \hat{b} : , m m: \hat{m} \hat{m} : , f f: \hat{f} \hat{f} : , t t:
 ʔ ʔ: , d d: \hat{d} \hat{d} : , s s: \hat{s} \hat{s} : , z z: \hat{z} \hat{z} : ,
 l l: \hat{l} \hat{l} : , n n: , r r: \hat{r} \hat{r} : , ʃ ʃ: , ʒ ʒ: ,
 k k: \hat{k} \hat{k} : , g g: , q q: \hat{q} \hat{q} : , x x: \hat{x} \hat{x} : ,
 ʕ ʕ: $\hat{ʕ}$ $\hat{ʕ}$: , h h: \hat{h} \hat{h} : , ʔ ʔ: , h h: , ʔ ,
 y y: , w w: /

4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid			
Low		a	

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

	Front	Central Shorter	Back
High	i		u
Low High	ɪ	$\overset{v}{u} = \overset{w}{u}$ $\overset{v}{i} = \overset{y}{i}$	
High Mid	e		o
Mid		ə	
Low Mid			
High Low	æ	ǣ	
Low		ǣ	a

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

/a/

/a/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'he repented'

[a] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /ṭab/ = [ṭab] 'it (m) cooked'

[ǣ] (centralized pronunciation of [æ]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ] is shorter than [æ]; e.g. /la/ = [lǣ] 'no'

[ǣ̣] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ̣] is shorter than [a]; e.g. /bṛa/ = [bṛǣ̣] 'letter'

/i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /sif/ = [sif] 'sword'

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /ṣif/ = [ṣef] 'summer'

[I] as in English 'bit', occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /xali/ = [xæli] 'my maternal uncle'

[Ị] (centralized pronunciation of [Ị]=[Ị^Y]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [Ị] is shorter than [I]; e.g. /qaḏi/ = [qaḏỊ] 'judge'

/u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[u] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dud/ = [dud] 'worms'

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars; e.g. /ḏuḏm/ = [ḏoḏm] 'oppression'

[ʊ] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dyaḏu/ = [dyaḏʊ] 'his'

[ʊ̣] (or [ʊ̣^w]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ʊ̣] is shorter than [ʊ]; e.g. /qbɪu/ = [qbɪʊ̣] or [qbɪʊ̣^w] 'he caught it (m)'

6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel - ʊ̣ [ə̣]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has the following variants ranging from [ə̣] or [ə̣^e] to [ə̣^ʔ] or [ə̣^ʕ]; [ə̣^ʔ], [ə̣^ʕ] occur in the environment of /ʔ/ and /ħ/; [ə̣], elsewhere.

Examples: ʔndi [ʔ^{ə̣}ndI] I have
 ktb [kt^{ə̣}b] he wrote
 kl:m [k^{ə̣}ll^{ə̣}m] he spoke
 xl:a [x^{ə̣}ll^{ə̣}ʔ] he let, left

7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [ə̣] to represent the short vowels [ə̣], [ə̣^e], [ə̣^ʔ] and [ə̣^ʕ] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. The examples below include the [ə̣] in the transcription. Notice that [ə̣] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [ə̣]:

1. /CC:/ ----> [C^{ə̣}CC]
2. /C:C/ ----> [C^{ə̣}CC^{ə̣}C]
3. /C:C:/ ---> [C^{ə̣}CC^{ə̣}CC]
4. /CC:C/ ---> [C^{ə̣}CC^{ə̣}C]
5. /C:V/ ----> [C^{ə̣}CCV]
6. /CC:V/ ----> [C^{ə̣}CCV]

7. /C:VC/ ----> [°CCVC]
 8. /VC:/ ----> [VCC] (no change)
 9. /CVC:/ ----> [CVCC] (no change)
 10. /VC:V/ ----> [VCCV] (no change)

Examples:

- | | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------------------------------|
| 1. šk: | [š°kk] | to doubt, suspect |
| š:k: | [°šš°kk] | doubt, suspicion |
| 2. d:ra | [°d°r°ā] | corn |
| 3. š:q: | [°šš°qq] | the crack |
| d:r:i | [°dd°rrI] | the boy |
| 4. kl:m | [k°ll°m] | to speak to |
| bd:l | [b°dd°l] | to change |
| fy:q | [f°yy°q] | to wake up (someone) |
| hm:m | [h°mm°m] | to give a bath |
| bl:l | [b°ll°l] | to wet |
| 5. b:a | [°bb°a] | my father |
| r:uz | [°r°ro°z] | the rice |
| 6. šb:ik | [š°bbik] | window screen |
| km:a | [k°mmā] | to make someone smoke cigarettes |
| yt:a | [y°tt°ā] | to cover |
| 7. l:il | [°llil] | the night |
| 8. °ab: | [°abb] | father |
| 9. mux | [muxx] | brain |
| 10. °am:a | [°ammā] | as for |

Additional examples:

- | | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| el:m | [°ell°m] | to teach |
| fhm | [f°h°m] | to understand |
| kl:m lfqih | [k°ll°m °lfqih] | talk to the teacher! |
| lwld lkbir | [°lw°ld °lkbir] | the big boy |
| aš xbaṛ š:h:a ? | [aš °xbaṛ °šš°hḥā] | how are you? |
| nhmdu l:ah | [n°h°mdu llah] | fine |
| hr:ktikum t:b a | [h°rr°kt°lkum °t:°b a] | I moved the table
for you. |
| °ahln wa sahl n | [°ahl°n wə səhl°n] | Hello |
| šbaḥ lxiṛ | [°šbaḥ °lxiṛ] | good morning |
| xṛž | [xṛ°ž] | he went out |

š:řžm	[^ə š ^ə ř ^ə ž ^ə m]	the window
sl:m	[s ^ə ll ^ə m]	he greeted
tfđ:l asidi , mřhba bikum ʔndna		come in sir, welcome here
	[^ə tf ^ə đđ ^ə ! əsidi , m ^ə řh ^ə bă bikum ʔ ^ə ndnă]	
kl:mthum	[k ^ə ll ^ə mthum]	I talked to them
mtkrřřin	[m ^ə tk ^ə řřin]	messed up (mp)
lf:	[l ^ə ff]	to wrap up
šq:	[š ^ə qq]	to split
gr:	[g ^ə rr]	to confess
sm:a	[s ^ə mmă]	to name
řt:a	[ř ^ə t ^ə ă]	to cover
řd:a	[ř ^ə ddă]	tomorrow
řt:a	[ř ^ə ttă]	until
řb:ax	[ř ^ə bbax]	a cook
qd:m	[q ^ə dd ^ə m]	to present
ʔad:b	[ʔ ^ə add ^ə b]	to educate, instruct
bx:ř	[b ^ə xx ^ə ř]	to steam, burn incense
řř:řha	[ř ^ə řř ^ə řhă]	he liberated it (f) or her
qr:a	[q ^ə řřă]	he taught
qr:řu	[q ^ə řř ^ə ř ^ə ř]	he made him confess
řl:u	[ř ^ə ll ^ə ř]	he opened it (m)
řl:lu	[ř ^ə ll ^ə řl ^ə ř]	he opened for him
řd:u	[ř ^ə dd ^ə ř]	his limit
řd:du	[ř ^ə dd ^ə řd ^ə ř]	he ironed it (m)
řm:u	[ř ^ə mm ^ə ř]	Hammou (proper name)
řm:mu	[ř ^ə mm ^ə řm ^ə ř]	he gave him a bath
šf:ha	[š ^ə ff ^ə hă]	she pitied him
žf:fha	[ž ^ə ff ^ə fhă]	he wiped it (f)
žd:u	[ž ^ə dd ^ə ř]	his grandfather
žd:du	[ž ^ə dd ^ə řd ^ə ř]	he renewed it (m)

8. Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C^əCC], e.g.

frhan	[f ^ə r ^h án]	happy
samht	[səm ^ə ht]	I forgave

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [-^əC], e.g.

sl:mna	[s ^ə ^ə mnǎ]	we greeted
kl:m	[k ^ə ^ə m]	he talked (with, to)

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

klina	[klínǎ]	we ate
klinah	[klinǎh]	we ate it (m)
kl:m	[k ^ə ^ə m]	he talked (to)
kl:mni	[k ^ə ^ə mni]	he talked to me

9. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw , ay , iy , iw , uw .
Examples:

ʔawd	repeat!
fayn	where?
yd:iw	they take along
huwa	he
ažiy	come! (fs)

10. Interchange of Phonemes

The following phonemes vary according to region for different speakers of Moroccan Arabic: z ~ ž , š ~ s , q ~ g , q ~ g ~ ʔ , yC ~ iC , wC ~ uC .

Examples:

<u>ž ~ z</u>	
žuž ~ zuž	two
mzw:ž ~ mžw:ž	married (m)
<u>š ~ s</u>	
šržm ~ sržm	window
šmš ~ smš ~ šms ~ sms	sun

q ~ g

qal ~ gal	he said
bqra ~ bgra	cow

q ~ g ~ (rare)

qul:i ~ gul:i ~ ?ul:i	tell me!
-----------------------	----------

yC ~ iC initially before C or CC or C:

ybra ~ ibra	needle
yktb ~ iktb	he wrote

wC ~ uC initially

This variation depends on whether the preceding word ends in a consonant or a vowel. /w/ occurs after a vowel and /u/ occurs after a consonant.

wahd ušřin	twenty-one
xmsa wšřin	twenty-five

(here: u ~ w 'and')

PART TWO

TEXTS

UNITS 1 - 10

UNIT ONE

Jeha Stories *xṛayf žha

I.1

Jeha and the Clay Potsžha wlqdur

hada žha , siṭṭatu ṡu baš yšri lqdur , mša wšra lqdur .
 wšra bz:af dlqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , žawlu bz:af .
 bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhum , wdw:z fihum xiṭ ,
 wd:ahum əla ḡhru wd:ahum lḡ:ar . ml:i wsl lḡ:ar qaltu ṡu
 "waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhum !
 daba laš yadyin yslhu ? matžibš hm:al wsafi ?" dazt y:am
 wža wahd n:har qaltu ṡu 'sir ažha šrili wahd libra ."
 əṭatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:har l:i zəfat əlih .
 šra ybra , wbqa kayql:b əla hm:al , əṭahalu , wqal:u "hak wš:lha
 lḡ:ar". ml:i wš:lha lḡ:ar ṡu šnu dart ; əṭatu lṛd wsafi .

 *

This series of Jeha stories (I.1 - I.7) was recorded in the field in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction, minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for grammatical purposes.

Vocabulary

xrafa (f) / xrayf

žha

šra (f)

qdra (f) / qdur

žani bz:af

žawh bz:af

fk:ř

bqa kayfk:ř

tqb

tqba (f) / -t ~ tqabi

dw:z

xiř (m) / xyuř

dhr (m) / dhur

malk ?

malu ?

malha ?

laš ?

slh

hml

hm:al (m) / hm:ala

hamla (f) / -t

ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari

story, tale

a fictitious humorous

character known in all Middle
Eastern folk literature

to buy

clay pot

I found it (m) to be a lot.

He found them to be a lot.

to think

he remained thinking

to pierce, perforate

hole, perforation

to cause to pass

string

back

What is the matter with you?

What is the matter with him?

What is the matter with her?

For what? What for?

to be good for

to carry, become pregnant,

flood

porter, carrier

pregnant

needle, injection

zəf	to get mad
lyrd	beating
ʕtatu lyrd	She gave him a sound beating.

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

saft	(ʕift)	to send
gdra	(qdra)	clay pot
kaš	(kifaš)	how
tayfk:r	(kayfk:r)	he thinks
aran:a	(ml:i)	when, as for, suppose that
gal	(qal)	to say
ntaya	(nta)	you (ms)
ruh	(sir)	go! (imperative)

I.1.1

Questions - rasʔila

1. Šnu tlbət m: žħa lwldħa ?
2. waš šra žħa bz:af wl:a šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i šra žħa lqdur , aš dar baš ywš:lhūm lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wšl lq:ar ?
5. ml:i šra žħa libra , aš dar biħa ?
6. aš qħrlk fžħa ? (ʕaql 'intelligent' , mfl:s 'stupid' , ħmq , 'insane')

I.2

Jeha , His Son , and Their DonkeyŽha w:ldu wž:hš dyalhum

hada žha kan radi huwa w:ldu radyin msafrin rakbin fuq
 wahd ž:hš . dazū qud:am wahd ž:ma'a dn:as qalu "šuf , šuf had
 n:as mayšfu mawalu ! hadak ž:hš mskin . huma kayd:buh daba .
 wlaš maytmš:awš əla ržlihūm wyxl:iwh yry:h šwy:a !" huma
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu m fuq ž:hš , wrkb žha fuq ž:hš , w:ldu
 kaytmš:a qud:amu . whuma zaydin,dazū əla wahd ž:ma'a k̄ra dn:as .
 haduk n:as qalu "šuf hadak r:əžl makayhšmš wldu syiwr wmayxl:iš
 yrkb fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! "žha nzl m fuq
 ž:hš wrkb wldu . dazū əla wahd ž:ma'a dn:as k̄rin qalu
 "šuf had lwld hada,qlil l'adab had lwld , mayxl:iš b̄:ah yrkb
 fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! " waš dar žha , nz:l wldu
 wqal:u "yal:ah . rkb ana maqbluš n:as , rkbna bžuž maqbluš
 n:as , rkb ntaya maqbluš n:as . yal:ah nhz:uh əla ktafna ."
 whadak š:i l:i daru . hz:u ž:hš əla ktafhum bžuž ,wžaw daxlin
 lwahd lmdina , daxlin lmdina wn:as kaydhku əlihūm .

Vocabulary

rkb

to mount

žhš (m) / žhuša

ass

dazu qd:am wahd ž:maʕa dn:as .	They passed by a group of people.
žmaʕa (f) / -t	group
mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn	poor
ʕd:b	to torture
tmš:a	to walk
ry:h	to rest
hšm	to be ashamed
šyiwɾ (m) / šyiwɾin	diminutive of /šyir/ 'little,
šyiwɾa (f) / šyiwɾat	small'
ʔadab	politeness, manners, literature
qlil lʔadab	impolite (of little manners)
qbl	to accept, agree
hz:	to carry
dxl (kaydxul)	to enter
dhk (ʕla)	to laugh (at), mock, make fun
	of
dhk (mʕa)	to kid someone

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am	(qud:am)	in front of
ntaʕ	(dyaɪ ~ d-)	of, belonging to
ntaʕi , ntaʕk, ntaʕu , etc.		

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayʕd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when'. In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /nta/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /dya/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

I.2.1

Questions - taswila

1. layn kan yadi žha w:wldu ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:ldu rakbin bžužhum ʕž:hš ?
3. šnu dar žha mn bʕd ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:maʕa t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha kaytmš:a ʕla ržlih w:ldu rakb fuq ž:hš ?
6. ašnu ʕmlu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:ldu rafdin ž:hš dyalhum ?
7. aš qhrlkum fhad lmatal - "l:i ytbʕ klam n:as mayžbʕ fayn yʕml dyalu." ?

* * *

I.3

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeriažha ntaʕ lmayrib wžha ntaʕ lžazaʕir

hada žha ntaʕ lmayrib ʕrd ʕla žha ntaʕ lžazaʕir baš yteš:a
 ʕndu . aran:a asidi whuma galsin žabulhum t:ʕam . žha ntaʕ
 lmayrib dar l:ḥm mžiḥtu . žha ntaʕ lžazaʕir bqa kayšuf ,
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš yadi ndir baš nakul hadak l:ḥm !"
 aran:a žatu wahd lfkṛa qal lžha ntaʕ lmayrib - gal:u . - "lu-
 kan kunt ana sidi rb:i , yadi ngḅd lrḍ kima ha kda , wngw:řha"

wgbd t:bsil wdw:r l:hm mnžihtu . žha nta lmayrib gal:u

"walayn:i nta druk maši sidi rb:i , iwa xl:i d:nya kima rahi"

wdw:r t:bsil wrd: l:hm mnžihtu .

Vocabulary

rd (la)	to invite
lžazaʔir	Algeria
tš:a	to have dinner
aran:a	here ; "well"
t:am	food; here: couscous
žiha (f) / -t	side
lukan ~ wkan ~ kun	if (impossible), contrary to fact
lukan kuntana	if I were
lukan kunti nta	if you were
lukan kan huwa	if he were
lukan kun:a hna	if we were
lukan kanu endi lmlayn manxdm manrdm .	If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song)
rdm	to demolish
gbđ ~ qbd ~ qbt	to hold
lrd	the earth (the world)
dw:r	to round, turn

druk	now
d:nya ~ d:unya	the world
kima rahi ~ kima hiya	as it is
rd: (-u-)	to return

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

1. ila tani lflus , radi nmši nšri t:umubil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
2. ila taht š:ta , {manšiš
maṛadiš nmši} ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
3. ila byiti tmši fhalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.
4. ila kan ʿndk wld mṛid , xs:k tɣ:t ʿl t:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
5. ila kanu ʿndi lflus , wl:ahi manbqa hna qšmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
6. wkan ža , kan rani mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
7. wkan kan ʿml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ʿndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.

8. wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mrah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
9. lukun ža bkri , kan had š:i gaṛ maṭra .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.
10. kun kant mšat llbulis , kanu sawnuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
11. lukun šftu , lukun ʕṭitu lbr̥a .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.
12. lukan kan hna , kan ɾah nars ma ɾašu .
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.
13. ila ža daba , nmšiw žmiṛ .
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.
14. lukan kunt ana , manmšiš asidi .
If it were me, I would not go.
15. lukan kun:a mšina bkri , kan ɾah hna wsl̥na .
If we had left early, we would have been there now.
16. lukan kant žat , kan ɾah tk̥l:m mraha ʕla had lqady:a .
Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

I.3.1

Questions - ras̥ila

1. ʕlaš ʕɾd žha dlmaɾɾib ʕla žha dlžazaʕir ?
2. aš dar žha dlmaɾɾib ml:i žabulhum t:ʕam ?

3. šnu qal žha dlžazaʔir , wašnu dar?
4. šnu dar žha dlmaʔrib flʔaxir ?
5. šnu qhʔlk fžha dlmaʔrib ?

* * *

I.4

The Age of Jeha's Uncležha wem:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža ʔnd žha qal:u "ana ʔm:i ʔndu tmɣa
 wtʔin ʔam". qal:u žha "kif walu tmɣa wtʔin ʔam . ana ʔm:i
 lukan ʔah ʔad ʔayš kan ʔah ʔndu my:a wtʔin ʔam".

Vocabulary

kif walu

it is nothing (i.e., not
 very impressive)

lukan ʔah ʔad ʔayš

if he were alive

I.4.1

Question - suʔal

ʔawdlna lqš:a dyał žha wem:u .

I.5

Jeha and the DonkeysŽha wlħmir

hada Žha d:a ššra dlħmir d:ahum baš ybiħhum d:ahum ls:uq

whuwa kan rakb fuq waħd lhmar wtšea dlħmir lħrin qud:amu

mgw:dhum . huwa kayħsb lhmir kaylqa tsəa , əla xatr huwa kan

rakb fuq waħd lhmar . ml:i kayhw:d mn fuq lhmar l:i kan rakb

fuqu, kayħsb ššra . kaytlə fuq lhmar, kayħsb tsəa . kayhw:d mn

fuq lhmar, kayħsb ššra . qal "kifaš had lqađy:a hadi ? maymknš"

lqa waħd s:y:d whkalu lqađy:a . qal:u ha kifaš wha kifaš .

wqal:u "l:a yxl:ik ħsb daba šuf šhal kayn mn ħmar ?" hadak s:y:d

qal:u" awd:i ana rani šayf hna ħdaš dlħmir."

Vocabulary

gw:d	to direct, to guide
əla xatr	because
hw:d	to dismount, descend
qađy:a (f) / -t	problem, matter
maymknš	it is impossible, it can't be
ħka (i)	to narrate
ha kifaš wha kifaš	this and that (here: he told him the story)

I.5.1

Questions - taswila

1. šhal mm hmar d:a žha ls:uq baš ybi ?
2. ml:i kayhsb lhmir whuwa rakb əla waħd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. šnu qal žha m'a rasu ?
5. šnu qal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i əawdlu lqš:a dyalu ?
6. šnu qhrlk fžha ?

* * *

I.6

Jeha and the Ducksžha wlbrkat

hada žha əndu waħd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar əndu əšra
 dlbrkat . whadak ž:ar bya ysafr, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš
 tqbthumli əndk wthqihum whadak š:i ?" qal:u žha "wax:a asidi
 əla r:as wləin ". wax:a , hadak ž:ar mša safr, wžha bqa kayšuf
 flbrkat, kayšufhum, kayšufhum . iwa wylbuh žnunu, dbh whda wklaha .
 ml:i ržə ž:ar qal:u "iwa ažha xl:itlk əšra dlbrkat, wdaba
 šayf yir tsəa . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had š:i
 l:i kayn . yir tsəa l:i kayn ." bqaw hakdak, hakdak, ht:a ft:ali
 mšaw ənd lqadi . mšaw ənd lqadi wfh:mlu lqady:a whadak š:i .
 wlqadi qal:u " ažha fin drt ləra ?" qal:u "asidi lqadi had
 š:i l:i kayn . kayn yir tsəa dlbrkat ." lqadi fk:r fwahd

lhila . qal yadi nżib ʕšra dlmxazny:a , wml:i nsf:rlhum , kul:
 wahd yqbq brka . wyadi ybqa wahd bla brka . wtm:a žha yadi
 yfhm bl:i yxs: brka . daru hadak š:i . wml:i bqa wahd lmxazni
 bla brka , bqa gard bwħdu . qal:u lqadi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,
 ha huwa hadak marnduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha huma kanu tm:a ,
 ʕlaš flw:l maymšiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i wħda ?"

Vocabulary

brka (f) / -t	duck
nž:m	to be able to
ħda (i)	to watch over
ʕla r:as wl'in	with great pleasure
rlb	to beat, conquer
žn: (m) / žnun	demon, jinn
rlbuh žnumu	he could not resist
dbh	to slaughter
hakdak	thus
ft:ali	finally
qadi (m) / qudat	judge
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a	government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties
lmxzn	government administration, authorities
sf:r	to whistle

I.6.1

Questions - taswila

1. šnu tlb ž:ar lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wl:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ylbuh žnunu ?
4. šnu žbr mul lbrkat ml:i ržc mn s:fr dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqađi ml:i mšaw lndu ?
6. waš qdr lqađi yhl: lmuškila awl:a la ? əlaš ?
(mṭw:r 'smart')

* * *

I.7

Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from FezŽha dužda wžha dfaš

hada žha dužda , mša ənd žha dfaš wbya yḥs:lu . iwa n:as
 ərfu , asidi , bayl:a žha dužda rah ža ənd žha dfaš wbya yḥs:lu ,
 wžtaməu ši nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i
 dayr kima lhmar əndu lənin yir ənin lhmar w:dnin yir wdnin
 lhmar , wfṡ: yir fṡ: lhmar, wš:ər yir š:ər lhmar, wr:žlin yir
 ržlin lhmar , ws:nan yir snan lhmar , wn:if yir nif lhmar ,
 wš:w:al yir š:w:al dlhmar , walayn:i maši kima lhmar yir fhaža ,
 yir hit hada əndu ž:nah , wynž:m yṭir ." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ru ,
 yfk:ru , wahd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . wahd yqul:u z:awš . wkul:
 wahd aš kayqul:u , ht:a kayḥslu . kul:hum ḥslu, wžha dfaš ḥsl ,

wkul: ši hslu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba mawfrahaš . qal:hum žha dužda " hadak huwa lhmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lhmar waš ndu ši žnah ?" qalhum ana drt ž:naḥ yir baš matxružuš əliha wəfafi , baš mawfruhaš ."

Vocabulary

hsl

to get trapped, get stuck,

be caught up

hs:l

to catch, capture, trap

žtam

to gather, meet (with)

yir

here: "like"

šw:al (m) / šwawl

tail

yir hit

here: except for, except that

žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ

wing

zawš (m) / zrawš - ž:awž

sparrow

xrž (kayxrž)

to go out, to leave

xrž əla

to let someone down, break
one's word, go off (e.g. a
car goes off the road)

I.7.1

Questions - mas'ala

1. əlaš mša žha dužda baš ytlaqa mra žha dfaš ?
2. əawdlna aš qal žha dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yžawbuh wl:a la ?
4. šnu kan lžawab džha dužda ?

UNIT TWO *

II.1

Weather in Moroccot:qs flmaɣrib

daba ɣadi ntkl:m ɛla t:qs flmaɣrib . kul:ši kay ɛrf bayl:a
 lmaɣrib blad sxuna , walakin kayn ɛndna š:ta wkayn r:biɛ ,
 wkayn s:if , wkayn lxrif . Š:ta kat:iḥ maši bz:af, wkayn
 t:lž fuq ž:bal, wši xtrat fši ɛamat kaytiḥ t:lž flmdina, walakin maši
 dima . kayn r:biɛ , iwa fr:biɛ žwayh šhr abril , r:biɛ kaykun
 xdr , wkayn lwrđ bz:af , wn:as kayxružu ytsaraw , kayxružu ytnž:hu
 fš:awariɛ wflhadiqa awl:a fž:nan , wmnɛd kayži s:if . fš:if lmadariš
 kaysd:u wmakaybqawš d:rari yqraw . kul: wahd kaymši ytsara fžiha .
 kayn l:i kaymši llbhr wkayn l:i kaymši lž:bl wkayn l:i kaysafr . ws:if
 hnaya sxun ši šwy:a . lḥal kaykun sxun ši šwy:a , walakin n:as
 mwalfin bih . wkayžiw bz:af dyal n:as kayzuru lmaɣrib ; sw:aḥ mnkul:
 žiha . mn bɛd kayži lxrif . iwa fwqt lxrif lwraq dyal š:žr kaybdaw
 ytiḥu , wlbrd kaybqa yṣuṭ ši šwy:a , lbrd kaybqa yži mn dak lwqt .

* The informant for the texts of this Unit (II.1 - II.4) was a twenty-four year old high school teacher, a native of Casablanca.

Vocabulary

tq̣ṣ	weather
žbl (m) / žbal	mountain
xtra (f) / -t	time (e.g. two times)
ši xtra	sometime
ši xtrat	sometimes
tsara	to take a walk
tnz:h	to go on excursion
hadiqa (f) / -t hadayiq	garden
žnan (m) / -at	orchard
bhṛ (m) / bħuṛ	sea
lhal	the weather, situation, state
walf (b-)	to be accustomed (to)
saʔiḥ (m) / sw:aḥ	tourist
wraqa (f) / wraq	leaf, paper
šžra (f) / šžṛ	tree
sžra (f) / sžṛ	tree
saṭ (u)	to blow
fşl (m) / fşul	season

II.1.1

Questions - tasʔila

1. kifaṣ ṭ:q̣ṣ flmaʔtib ? (ki dayr ṭ:q̣ṣ flmaʔtib ?)
(ki = kif)
2. šhal ṃ fşl flʕam ? šnu huma ?
3. ki dayr ř:biʕ flmaʔtib ?
4. aš kaytra f:şl şif ?

5. ki dayr lxrif flmayrib ?
6. kifaš t:qš hna f'amirika ?
7. škun ahsn t:qš f'amirika wl:a flmayrib ?

* * *

The City of Fez

II.2

mdint fas

ml:mudun lqdam l:i endna hna flmayrib mdint fas . mdint fas mdina qdima bz:af . kan bnaha lmalik mulay dris f'am tmmy:a milady:a . mulay dris t:ani , (huwa l:i bnaha)* , wrah mdfun fiha l'an . mdint fas qdima,whiya l:i fiha lžami'a dyal lqarawy:in,žami'a qdima bz:af , fiha bz:af dyal t:alaba mn anha? l'alam . mdint fas m'rufa bz:naqi dyalha d:y:qin . wila mša šī wahd tm:a yzūr mdint fas , radi ylqa n:as rakbin əla lhmīr , wadyin fz:naqi dy:qin . əlaš ? li'n:a s:y:arat , aw t:umubilat kima kanqulu , maymknlhumš yduzu mn tm:a . walihada n:as kaykunu rakbin əla lhmīr wadyin . mdint fas kansm:iwħa l'asima l'my:a , əlawd: fiha lžami'a wn:as kaymšu llmađari tm:a . wkayqulu bayl:a t:aqafa bdat tm:a . əawd tani , mdint fas m'rufa bl'asima l'islamy:a . d:in l'islami tkw:n tm:a fmdint fas . mulay dris ml:i ža llmayrib žab m'ah l'islam , wliħada lmdina m'rufa bt:aqafa dyalha wbl'islam dyalha . lmdina šħal fiha dyal s:uk:an ? fiha myatayn wxmsin alf (awl:a) tlt my:at alf ds:uk:an . m'rufa (bayl:a fiha) bz:af dyal lmađariš wž:wami' . bħal daba , lmdraša lbucnany:a , wžami'at lqarawy:in l:i kul:ši kayərfħa .

Vocabulary

milady:a

A.D.

hžry:a

of the Hijra

*Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

dfn	to bury
l'an	now
anha' l'alam	all parts of the world
znqa (f) / znaqi	street
li'n:a	because
walihada	for this reason
sm:a (i)	to name
raṣīma (f) / - t	capital
ʿlm (m) . ʿulum	science
l'lm ~ l'ilm	learning, science
ʿlmi (m)	scientific, educational (nisba)
ʿlawd:~ ʿlawd:aš	because
taqafa	culture
ʿawd tani	also, in addition, again, once again
l'islam	Islam
din (m) / adyan	religion
sakn (m) / suk:an	inhabitant

II.2.1

Questions - ras'ila

1. qulina s:my:a dyał waḥd lmdina ml:mudun lqdam flmaṣṣib ?
2. škun l:i bna mdint fas ?
3. fin tdfn mulay dris t:ani ?
4. fayn kayna žami'at lqarawy:in ?
5. kifas dayrin z:naqi fmdint fas ?
6. waš t:umubilat ymkinlhum yduzu fz:naqi q:y:qin dfas ?
7. škun huma s:my:at l:i t'ṭaw lmdint fas ? ʿlaš ?
8. šḥal suk:an mdint fas ?

II.3

Educational System in Moroccon:īdam dyał t:ʕlim flmāyrib

daba yadi ntkl:m ʕla n:īdam dyał t:ʕlim flmāyrib . flmāyrib t:fl ,
 wl:a d:r:i , wl:a (kima)* kanʕy:tulih lwld , ml:i kaybda yqra ,
 (mʕnaha ml:i) kaybda ymši llmdraša , ml:i katkun fʕmru sb snin ,
 kaymši llmdraša lbtidaʕy:a . kayglš flmdraša lbtidaʕy:a xms snin
 katkun fʕmru dik s:ʕa tnašar ʕam . ml:i kaywsl tnašar ʕam , kayn
 wahd lmtihan . kaydw:z wahd lmtihan , baš yduz lt:ʕlim t:anawi , l:isi
 wl:a lkuliž . kaydw:z lmtihan . ila huwa nžh , kaymši ls:ana lw:la
 dyał t:anawi . mn s:ana l:w:la kaydw:z tlt snin tanawi , (wkayšb:r)
 wahd š:ahada smitha š:ahada t:anawy:a , (awl:a šahadat) t:ʕlim t:anawi .
 mnbd , qbt š:ahada wl:a maqbthaš , ila kan kayxdm mzyan , kan
 tlmid mužtahid , kayduz lt:ur t:ani dyał t:ʕlim t:anawi , kaydw:z
 s:ana r:abʕa , ws:ana lxamsa , ws:ana s:at:a . wml:i kaywsl ls:ana
 s:at:a , kaykun dw:z st: snin ft:anawi , ila huwa maʕmru maʕawd leam .
 ml:i kaywsl s:ana s:at:a kaydw:z šahada ʕra nihaʕiy:a , smitha lbakalurya
 šahadat lbakalurya . kayn flmāyrib žuž dyał lʕanwa dyał t:ʕlim ,
 kayn t:ʕlim lmuʕr:b, l:i t:lamid kayqraw wkaydrsu yir blʕaraby:a . wkayn
 t:ʕlim l:i fih lʕaraby:a wlfaransy:a, muzdawž: , fih žuž dl:urāt .
 t:ʕlim lmuʕr:b , ht:a huwa bhal lažr kaydw:zu xms snin flbtidaʕi ,
 wst: snin ft:anawi , wkaydw:zu bakalurya blʕaraby:a ; wkayqraw
 šwy:a dyał lfransawy:a , wšwy:a dlʕinglizy:a . t:ʕlim lmuzdawž:
 kaybdaw ml:btidaʕi wt:anawi kayqraw blfransy:a , wkayqraw lʕaraby:a
 kaluʕa; wml:i kaywslu ls:ana r:abʕa kaybdaw yqraw lʕinglizy:a kaluʕa
 ažnaby:a tanya . ml:i kaywslu lbakalurya, kaydw:zu lbakalurya blfransawy:a
 wlʕaraby:a wlʕinglizy:a . ila t:lmid qbt lbakalurya , kayqbt im:a

* Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

bakalurya adaby:a ila huwa qra l'adab wl:ur'at , wl:a kayqbt lbakalurya
 'lmy:a ila huwa qra r:yady:at, zema lhsab wl:a t:abi'y:at . ila huwa qbt
 lbakalurya ymknlu ymši llžamīa . andna flmayrib žamīa fr:bat smitha
 žamīat muhm:d lxamis . wkayna whda f:as xaš:a bt:ul:ab l:i kayqraw ʔir
 l'araby:a . wkayn whda fmr:akš, wkayn maḍarīš ʔulya xra, bhal lmdraša
 l'ulya ll'asatida l:i t:alib kaydxul:īha blbakalurya wmnbed makayqdi
 rbe snin kayxruž ʔustad flmad:a l:i bya . ml:i kaywslu t:ul:ab llžamīa
 kayn kul:y:a dyał t:ib:, wkul:y:at lhuquq , wkul:y:at š:arīa l'islamy:a .
 kaymknlhum yšb:ru l:isans ; l:isans menah ižaza kaydw:zha mūr rbe snin .
 bhal daba fkul:y:at l'adab , ʔaw tlt snin fkul:y:at lhuquq , ila ma'mrk
 ma'awdti l'am . ila dw:zti (nqulu) l:isans fkul:y:at l'adab , ymknlk
 ttxr:ž ʔustad fl:uʔa lfransawy:a , wl:a l'araby:a wl:a l:uʔa l'inglizy:a .
 (wila) drti lisans fl'ulum , ymknlk ttxr:ž ʔustad fr:yady:at , wl:a
 ft:abi'y:at , wl:a tdir bht , wl:a ymknlk tdir t:ib . ft:ib: (kaymknlk
 tbqa) mabin sbe snin whdašr ʔam ila b'iti txruž mxts: . wkayn bz:af dyał
 t:alaba l:i kayxružu llxariž baš yqraw wyzidu ydrsu dīraṣat ʔulya .

Vocabulary

nīdam (m) / mudum ~ andīma	system
tfl (m) / atfal ~ tfula	kid, child
mdraša btida'y:a	primary school
mtihan (m) / -at	examination
t:elim t:anawi	secondary education
nžh	to succeed, pass an examination
šahada (f) / -t	certificate
mužtahd (m)	clever, hardworking, diligent

tur (m) / atwar	stage
ʿawd	to repeat
nihaʿi (m)	final
bakalurya (f)	high school certificate
muʿr:b	Arabicized
tlmid (m) / tlmad	pupil
tlmida (f) / tlmidat	
muzdawǝ	double (educational system: French and Arabic)
adabi (m)	literary
r:yada	sports
r:yady:at (always p. in form)	mathematics
zema	that is to say, or, meaning
lḥsab	arithmetic
t:abi y:at (always p. in form)	natural sciences
lmdrṣa lʿulya llʿasatida	Teacher's College
qda (i)	to spend (time)
mad:a / mawad	subject (of studies)
š:arīʿa	Islamic law
iḥza (f) / -t	diploma
xts:	to specialize

II.3.1

Questions - tasʿila

1. wqtaš kaybdaw d:rari lqṣaya dyalhum flmaṣṣib ?
2. šḥal kaygls t:lmid ft:ʿlim lbtidaʿi flmaṣṣib ?
3. aš xṣ:u ydw:z baš ymši lt:ʿlim t:anawi ?

4. šhal kaygls ft:elim t:anawi ?
5. škun huma š:ahadat l:i kaytəṭaw ft:elim t:anawi?
6. škun huma l:uyat l:žnaby:a l:i kayqrawhum t:lamd flmayrib ?
7. šnu huwa t:elim lmuṭ:b ?
8. aš katərf əla t:elim lmuzdawž ?
9. škun huwa lfrq bin lbakaluṛya l:elmy:a wlbakaluṛya l:adaby:a ?
10. šhal mn əam kaydw:z t:alib flžami:a baš yqbṭ l:isans ?
11. qul:na bəḍ s:my:at dyal lžami:at wlkul:y:at wlmaḍariš
l:ulya l:i kaynin flmayrib ?
12. waš kayn ši ṭalaba mayriba l:i yqraw flxarž ?

* * *

II.4

The Month of Ramadan in Moroccošhr rmdan flmayrib

ml:i kaywsl rmdan , wrmdan huwa š:hr l:i kaysumu fih lmuslimin ,
ml:i kaywsl rmdan flmayrib, n:as kaykunu frhanin bz:af , katkun š:bana əad
xržat wn:as kaykunu frhanin . n:as kaysumu, kaydl:u saymin n:har kul:u
wkaydl:u flxdma dyalhum . flšy:a ml:i lmwd:in kaywd:n lmrṭb , kayži
wqt lftur , n:as kaysl:iw , l:i kaysl:iw.wmn bəḍ kayglu baš yaklu .
iwa kul: əa:ila wkifaš katakul , bhal daba kayn l:i kaybdaw blqhwa ,
yšrbuha hiya lw:la , qhwa blhlib bhal lftur l:adi . wl:a kayšrbu lhrira .
lhrira muhim:a bz:af frmdan . kul:ši , makaynš l:i makayy:bš lhrira
frmdan . kul:ši (n:as kayšrbu)* lhrira (frmdan) . lhrira kanšw:buha
blžina . lžina kandiruha fwahd t:nžra, wkandiru əaha lhm:us ,
wlful, wlds, wsi xtrə dš:ry:a, wsi xtrat ga, trifat dyal l:hm .

* Forms in parentheses are ones which represent deviations from the original field tape. Changes were made for structural purposes.

katbqa tɣli ht:a kat:ib , kandiru mʔaha libzar wlmilha , ht:a
 katwl:i bhal s:ub:a, ɣir hiya fiha duq mzyan . wkayn n:as l:i
 kaybriw fiha lhm:us bz:af, wlfuɫ (ʔlawd:aš katʔzbhum lhrira tqila) .
 lhrira kat:šrb fz:layf . kayžibu n:as z:layf fuq (lmida), wmn bəd
 kaybqaw yxwiw . iwa kayšrbu lhrira, walakin dak lwqt kaymknihum yaklu
 lhlwa . ʔndna waħd lhlwa smyitha š:b:aky:a - ʔndna hlwa smy:tha
 š:b:aky:a - whlwa šra smy:tha griwš , (hlwa xaš:a makattšawb ɣir
 frmdan) .makattbaʔ ɣir frmdan . wkayn šu xtrāt waħd lhlwa smiytha
 lbriwat . bhalha bhal šu ɣlaf dyal lbra , hadak šu ʔlaš kayy:tuɫha
 lbriwa . d:rari kaybriw š:b:aky:a wgriwš fwqt rmdan . wkayn frmdan
 ʔawd tani, n:as l:i kayaklu , kayaklu t:mr . t:mr kaytbaʔ bz:af
 frmdan ʔlawd: hlw, wbih kabdaw gʔ n:as šu xtrāt flftur . ml:i
 kaysaliw n:as (lhrira) , šuf kul:waħd šhal kayšrb, zlaɫa, wl:a žuž
 ht:a kayšb , kayglu swy:a kayqš:ru ʔla ma kad:uz dak lmakla, ʔlawd:
 kaykunu ʔy:anin fn:har kul:u whuma xd:amin wsaymin . kayduz swy:a
 dyal lwqt , n:as kaybdaw yxružu . kayxružu ytsaraw fl:il . (huma
 makaytsarawš) fn:har (ʔlawd:aš) kaykunu saymin wxd:amin (ʔin:ama)
 kaytsaraw fl:il . kayxružu yduɫu wl:yalat kaytžaməu bədy:athum šu
 xtrāt, wkaybqaw ytb:lu wy:n:iw, wr:žal kayn šu xtrāt kaylbu lkarta ,
 kaymšiw llqhawi , kaybqaw mqš:rīn fz:nqa ht:a lnsasat l:iil . daba
 n:as l:i katkun ʔndhum lxdma kaynəsu, bhal daba flə šra dl:il, baš kayfiq
 ynudu ytšh:ru . Šnu huwa s:hur ? s:hur (huwa) n:as kayfiq fžwayh
 t:lata dš:bah wl:a r:bəa dš:bah baš yaklu . liʔan:a š:ms katkun
 baqya matləat, wrmdan xs:na nšumu mn šuruq š:ms ht:a lyurub š:ms .
 ila kan:udu mn r:bəa dš:bah, ht:a lxmsa kaynud lmuʔad:in, kanbdaw naklu .
 s:hur kaykun xfif . kaykun im:a hlib , wl:a hlib wxubz mqli , wl:a
 hlwa , wl:a kayn n:as l:i kayaklu lmrqa, walakin qlil . iwa ml:i
 kaytšh:ru n:as kayawdu ynəsu wl:a kayn l:i kayxruž lxdmtu dik s:aʔa

wkaybqaw saymin ht:a llyd: flmayrib . *(iwa daba frmdan kayn masa'il
 xra muhim:a aktr mn l'akl . lmuslim lxališ labd: ma ysl:i xms šalawat
 fn:har , 'in:ama hada din 'nd lmuslimin žami'an kul:hum . kaysl:iw ,
 wkaysumu , wkayzk:iw , wkayš:ru , z:aka m'naha kul: insan kayxs:u
 y'ti ima lflus , awl:a z:r' , awl:a lksiba awl:a lhwayž llmsakin .
 wl:a kaymknlu ykrn lmsakin bkul: tařiq'a . hadi hiya z:aka . wl'ušur
 hiya kul: waħd kayxs:u yxr:ž l'ušur mn lmal:y:a , 'awl:a ml:murabaha
 dyalu . had l'ušur kaymši lž:wam' wl:a dar lxiry:a . wkayn nas xas:in
 huma l:i kayžm'u duk lhdy:at kul:hum wkayfr:quhum ' lmsakin .
 haža xra , nhar sb'a wšrin frmdan fl:il kansm:iwha "lilat lqadr",
 n:as kul:hm kaykunu frhanin , wkul: 'ibadl:ah kaybatu fayqin
 kaysl:iw fž:awamie , wkaytlbu l:ah yfřlhum d:unub dyalhum . flilt
 lqadr kul:hum lmusl:min kay'amnu bayl:a biban s:ma kul:hum mftuhin .
 wl:i kaykun 'aml š'i dnub m'a l:ah , dik l:ila kaysl:i wytlb l:ah
 yfřlu . n:har l'i mbed 'axr yum frmdan huwa l'id š:yiř . kul:š'i n:as
 kayxr:žu lftra mn b'd š:la . šnu hiya lftra ? lftra hiya kul: waħd
 wđ:amiř dyalu , y'ti llmsakin dak š:i l:i b'ra . wl:i makay'tiš lftra
 bħal ila mašamš . iwa asidi wkayn masa'il xra xas:a firamadan
 wahiya n:as l:i kaysumu hram 'lihum baš ykmiw , wl:a yšrbu , wl:a
 ytkl:mu 'la nas xrin bš'i 'ib . iwa had š:i makan . šafi .

Vocabulary

muslim (m) / muslimin

Moslem

mslm (m) / mslmin

Moslem

š'ban

the Moslem month of Shaban

š'bana

a period in the middle of
Shaban

*

Starting at this point, this is an addition to the field text which completes the text, adding more pertinent information.

dl:	to remain
mwd:n ~ muʔad:n / - in	announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque)
wd:n	to announce prayers
sl:a (i)	to pray
ʔadi (m)	ordinary
ʔžina (f)	dough
tnžra (f) / -t ~ tnažr	metal cooking pot
šʔry:a	vermicelli
trf (m) / traf	piece
try:f (m) / trifat	small piece (Dim.)
ʔla (i)	to boil
sub:a	soup
sala	to finish
lkarʔa	playing cards
tšh:r	to have a light meal before daybreak in Ramadan
s:hur	the last meal of the day, shortly before daybreak during Ramadan
liʔan:a	because
baqi	remaining
ʔsuruq	sunrise
ʔurub	sunset
qla (i)	to fry
lmrqa	sauce (here refers to stew)
ʔlaf (m) / -at	envelope

gaʿ	indeed, even, also, all (in negative constructions)
tb:l	to beat the drum
lʿd:	the next day
xaliṣ (m)	true (believer)
ṣala (f) / ṣalawat ~ ṣla / ṣlawat	prayer
ʿin:ama hada din	this is (according to) religion
ʿzamis an ~ ʿzmis	all, together
zk:a	to give alms
ʿs:r	to pay tithes
zaka (f)	giving alms, charity
insan	person
ṣrʿ ~ zṣrʿ	grain (e.g. hard wheat)
ksiba	breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
mskin (m) / msakin	poor person
kʿm	to honor
ṭariq (m) / turqan	way (road)
bkul ṭariqa	in every way (in different ways, by any means
maly:a	income, wealth
murabaḥa (f) / -t	income
ḡamʿ (f) / ḡwamʿ	mosque
dar lxiry:a	charitable society
hdy:a (f) / -t	gift
fr:q	to distribute, split
lilat lqaḍr	the night of the 27th of Ramadan; it is the night in which, according to Sura 97, the Koran was revealed.

xiry:a (f)	charitable (Nisba)
ʿbd	to adore, worship
ʿibad l:ah	people (God's worshippers)
fayq (m)	awoke
ʔfr	to forgive sins
dnb (m) / dunub ~ dnub	sin
amn	to believe
lftra	almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
damir (m)	conscience
ḥrm	to prevent, forbid, deprive
ḥr:m	to cause to be forbidden
hram	forbidden by religion
had ʕ:i makan	that is it, that is all that there is to it.

II.4.1

Questions ʔasʔila

1. a smit ʕ:ḥr l:i yʕumu fih lmuṣlimin ?
2. waʕ n:as kayxdmu ml:i kaykunu ʕaymin ?
3. ʕhal mn saʕa tq̣ribn kayʕumu n:as flyum ?
4. baʕ kayf̣ṭru lmyarba f̣ṃdan ?
5. wq̣taʕ kayf̣ṭru ?
6. aʕ kaydiru ʔ:ʕal mabʕd lf̣ṭur ?
7. aʕ kaydiru lʕyalat mabʕd lf̣ṭur ?
8. ʕnu huwa ʕ:ḥur ?
9. aʕ x̣ʕ: lmuṣlim lx̣aʕiʕ ydir f̣ṃdan ?
10. ʕkun hiya z:aka ?
11. aʕ kaṭṛf ʕla lilat lq̣aḍr ?
12. ʕnu hiya lf̣ṭra ?
13. ʕnu huwa lʕid ʕ:yir ?

UNIT THREE *

III.1

Teaatay

n:as kul:hum flmɣrib kbar wɣar , ɣʒal wɣalat , flmudun
wflɣruby:a,awl:a lqbayl , wflqɣyat awl:a fd:wawɣ,kayɣrbu dima
atay bn:na . atay bn:na ʔada mɣriby:a qdima . atay kayɣrbuh
n:as fs:bah wfd:hur wflɣsy:a .

flmɣrib ml:i kayɣiw yqimu atay,aw:ala mɣ:a,kaykun lma ɣali
flbqraʒ ; yni katkun lbnt , awl:a lwld , ʔml lbqraʒ fuq lmɣmr
wkayxl:ih ht:a kayɣli . wmnbd r:aʒl kayml atay hbub flbr:ad ,
wkayɣl:lu,mənaha kayɣsl atay ; zəma kaykub: lma ɣayb ml:bqraʒ
fuq atay , wkaydw:r lbr:ad,wyxwi dak lma lmwɣ:x fkas.wmnbd kayluh
dak lma wkybqa hbub atay flbr:ad nqi .

mnbd š:lala kaydir suk:ar wɣ:na xdr flbr:ad,wkaykub: ʔlih
ma ɣayb ml:bqraʒ wyml lbr:ad fuq lmɣmr wahd d:aqiqa,wmnbd kaykub:
kas aɣr wyduq mn:u baš yɣf ila kan ɣlu awl:a ms:us .

in:ama lyaliba dɣayriba kayɣiw atay hlw bz:af ʔad . ila kan
atay ms:us kayzid fih suk:ar wyrd:u fuq lmɣmr . wila kan huwa hadak,
kayzidu ši šwy:a ds:uk:ar .

* The informant for the texts of this Unit (III.1 - III.4) was a twenty-eight year old native speaker of Fez.

fl'aʔilat lmaʔriby:a kayn n:as l:i kayšrbu tlata,awl:a rbea ,
awl:a ktr dlkisan . flmaʔrib makayqd:muš atay bwhdu , dima mʔah
ši haža kima l:uz , wlgrgaʔ , wlkawkaw , yʔni n:wa ; whlwat kadalik ,
kima ʔry:ba , aw kaʔb ʔzal , awl:a lmhn:ša , wši xʔrat frmdan š:b:aky:a
wlbriwat . l'aʔilat lmaʔriby:at kul:hum kaydfu maly:a ktira fhad
lmasaʔil dyal atay , kima s:iny:a dn:has,wlbr:ad dn:uqra,wlkisan
dlbn:ar,wlbqraž dn:has , wlbabur , wt:as dly sil kadalik .
ʔ awd tani,kayxs:na nʔrfu bayl:a had š:i kayn flmaʔrib kul:u , makayn
ht:a ši dar flmaʔrib l:i makaystomluš had lmasaʔil dyal atay kul:ha .

Vocabulary

qrya (f) / -t	village
dw:ar (m) / dwawr	village
yʔni ~ mʔaha	mean, that is to say (i.e.)
mžmr (m) / mžamr	coal or charcoal burner for cooking
šl:l	to rinse
šlala	rinsing
zʔma	that is to say
in:ama	the fact is
huwa hada , huwa hadak	that is it (ms), exactly
hiya hadi , hiya hadik	that is it (fs), exactly
huma hadu , huma haduk	that is them, exactly
lgrgaʔ	walnuts
lkawkaw	peanuts
dfu	to pay
babur (m) / - at	samovar (also ship, boat)

kb: (-u-)	to pour (liquids)
bqraḥ (m) / bqarḥ	kettle
mqraḥ (m) / mqarḥ	kettle

III.1.1

Questions - taswila

1. škun l:i kayšrb atay flmaḥrib ?
2. kifaš kayqimu lmaḥarba atay ?
3. škun hiya š:lala ?
4. kifaš kaybyiw lmaḥarba atay dyalhum ?
5. aš kayaklu n:as flmaḥrib ma atay ?
6. škun huma lḥwayḥ l:i kaystamluhum flmaḥrib baš yqimu atay ?
7. waš kaydfu lmaḥariba bz:af dlflus əla atay ?

* * *

III.2

The Public Bathlḥm:am

flmaḥrib kayn bz:af dlḥm:amat l:i kaymšiwlihum n:as ; ḥm:amat
 šby:in . flmaḥrib hadi qaʿida, ləyalat kaymšiw llḥm:am fš:bah, wr:žal
 flšy:a . wnhar žma blaxš: kaymšiw bz:af dr:žal qbl d:hur əlawd:aš
 kaymšiw llmsžid ysl:iw žmi . ləyalat makaymknihumš ymšiw nhar
 žma fš:bah əla xatr r:žal kul:hum kaykunu flḥm:am fš:bah .

aw:ala mr:a, l:i kaybyi ymši llḥm:am xs:u yžib maḥ lfuta dyalu
 ws:abun wlmhk:a . wləyalat kayžibu maḥum kadalik, mn yir had š:i,
 lyaṣul .

aw:ala mr:a, ml:i katdxul lḥm:am katžbr lgl:as gals flgulsa, wmnbed
 huwa kaywr:ik fayn txl:i ḥwayžk, wkaymši maḥ wkaygl:sk fši qnt

flhm:am . kayžiblk žuž dš:tula xawyin . fhad lwqt hada,ila byit
 nta šī ks:al,baš yysl:k wyks:lk wyžiblk lma l:i byiti,ila huwa kan
 msali , radi yži ʿndk fi saʿ , wila huwa kan mšyul,radi yži ʿndk
 mn bʿd. ašnu kaydir lks:al ? aw:ala mr:a,lks:al huwa brašu kayžiblk
 lma sxun,wkayžb:dk fuq lrd,wkayks:lk fd:hr,ws:dr,wd:raʿ dyalk,wmnbed
 kayʿml s:abun,wkayysl:k žuž wl:a tlata dlmr:at mzyan,wmnbed kaywq:fk
 wkaynš:fk,wmnbed kayd:ik llgulsa wkatgls mʿa ʿibadl:ahl:i thm:mu .
 wkatgls tm:a ht:a lwahd lwqt ml:i katrtah mʿa rašk wttbr:d , katlbs
 hwayžk . wila byiti šī kas datay , kayžibuhlk ltm:a , llgulsa ;
 wmnbed , katʿti šī haža llks:al , wkatxl:s mul lhm:am wtmši fhalik .
 ʿawd tani,kayn n:as l:i kaymšiw žmīr wkayks:lu bdy:athum wyslu
 lbdy:athum,wyxl:šu wymšiw fhalhum .

fwqt lʿyalat,makaykun ht:a šī ražl flhm:am . dak lwqt , kaykunu
 yr lʿyalat l:i kayqablu lhm:am , flgulsa katkun wahd lmra l:i
 katqabl dak š:i , wht:a lks:ala kadalik fdak lwqt , kaykunu kul:hum
 ʿyalat .

hadi hiya ʿadat lhm:am flmāyrib kul:u .

Vocabulary

blʿaxš:	especially
šabi (m)	popular, native, ordinary (Nisba)
futa (f) / futat ~ fwati	towel
mhk:a (f) / -t	sponge for bath
ʿasul (m)	shampoo
gl:as (m) / -a	public bath attendant (male) or manager
gl:asa (f) / -t	public bath attendant (female) or manager

gulsa ~ glsa (f) / -t ~ glasi	public bath dressing room
ṣṭl (m) / ṣṭula	bucket
ks:l	to massage
ks:al (m) / ks:ala	masseur (male)
ks:ala (f) / - t	masseuse
msali (m)	free, having nothing to do
fi saʿ	immediately
žbd	to grab, pull on or out
žb:d	to stretch
tbr:d	to cool
tmši fḥalk	you go (home, your own way)

III.2.1.

Questions - tasʿila

1. fwaṭaš kaymšiw lʿyalat llḥm:am , wifwaṭaš kaymšiw ř:žal ?
2. aš kaydiru ř:žal nhar ž:mʿa ?
3. ašnu xř: lmrʿa td:i mʿahā llḥm:am ?
4. asmit lmaḥal faš kayxl:iw ḥwayžhum flḥm:am ?
5. škun huwa lgl:as ?
6. qul:na aš kaydir lks:al ?
7. aš kayṣmlu n:as mn bʿd ma yṭḥmu ?
8. škun huma l:i kayqablu lḥm:am fwaṭ lʿyalat ?

* * *

III.3

Friday Prayerṣalaṭ lžumuʿa

lmslmin žamiʿan kaymšiw yřl:iw nhar ž:mʿa fđ:huř . ṣalaṭ lžumuʿa
dima kayřl:iwḥa flmšid aw flžamʿ . walayn:i , n:as l:i kaykunu msafřin ,
wl:a kaykunu flxariž kaymknihum yřl:iw fbyuthum wl:a maḥal:at xṛa .

nhaṛ ž:mʿa flmudun kayn bz:af dn:as l:i makayxdmš bʿd š:aļa .
 wmwalin lḥwant kaysd:u šī saʿa wl:a žuž ds:wayʿ qbl š:aļa , ʿlawd:aš
 n:as kul:hum kayxš:hum ymšiw ytwq:aw , wkaybd:lu ḥwayžhum qbl maymšiw
 llmsžid .

lʿaliba dyal ṛ:žal nhaṛ ž:mʿa kaymšiw ytwq:aw flḥm:am , wmbʿd
 kaymšiw yšl:iw . ml:i ywšlu ṛ:žal llmsžid qbl š:aļa , kayglu žmiʿ
 ʿl:arq ʿlawd:aš lmasažid wlžawamiʿ mṛ:šin ʾir bz:raḥi awl:a lḥsayr .
 iwa n:as kayglu , wyqraw lquṛʾan ḥt:a lwaḥd lwqt , kaytḷʿ lmuʾd:in
 lš:mʿa , wkayʾad:n lʾadan l:w:l wt:ani wt:alt . dak lwqt lʾimam kaykun
 gals fuq lmbṛ , wkaykun fid:u waḥd t:sbiḥ . mmbʿd lʾadan t:alt ,
 kaybda lʾimam xuṭbat lžumʿa .
 mmbʿd lxuṭba kaynzl lʾimam ml:mmbṛ wyšl:i bn:as ṛketayn , wmbʿd kayqraw
 lfatha žmiʿ . wmbʿd kaytsalmu bʿdy:athum . hadi haža mʿufa , nhaṛ ž:mʿa nhaṛ
 kbir ʿnd lmslmin . mmbʿd š:aļa lʾašdiqa kayṛṛḍu ʿla bʿdy:athum .

Vocabulary

ṣalat lžumʿa	Friday prayer
ṣalat žimʿa	Friday prayer
msžd (m) / msažd ~ masażid	mosque
žamiʿ (m) / žawamiʿ	mosque
twq:a	to perform ritual ablution before prayer
bd:l	to change one's clothes
bd:l (l-)	to change someone's clothes, also to change something for someone
lʿaliba ~ lʿaliby:a	the majority
ḥšira (f) / ḥšayr	mat

l'a'ilat lmayriby:a kayy:du fhad n:har . fs:bah bkri lyalat
 kaywz:du ši ftur xas: kima r:yayf,wlbyrir lmtfi fs:mn wle sl,wlbriwat,
 wlmxr:qa . wkayn l:i kaymlu lry:ba awl:a lkhk kadalik . lyalat
 ywz:du bz:af mn had lmasa'il dl'akl clawdaš maši yir llftur . dak
 n:har kul:u n:as kayzuru bdy:athum . m lum , dak n:har hadak , ml:i
 katzi tbark l'id , mnaha tmsi nd l'asdiqa , wtqul:hum "mbark idkum
 asyadi" , "mbark idk asidi" , "mbark idk alal:a" , had lwqt hada ,
 labd: matgls mahum ši mud:a wtšrb atay wtakul šwy:a mn haduk lhlwat
 dyal l'id . mnyir dak ši , l'a'ilat lmayriby:a kul:hum kaysiftu mn
 dak l'akl lž:wami' wlmasažid clawd:aš kayn musakin l:i ma'ndhum hd: .

had lyum hada kima lqacida flmayrib n:as kayqs:ru ma bdy:athum
 kaybqaw žmie ht:a lnsasat l:il kayšrbu atay wytsn:tu la lqur'an
 wlmusiqa . dak n:har kul:u kaykunu n:as kul:hum našt'in ma rušhum
 wkaysl:iw flmasažid wž:wami' wkaytlbu l:ah yfrlhum .

kayn n:as l:i kaytžam bdy:athum wkaytfardu bdyathum wysriw
 hdy:a wyd:iwha lši sy:d l:i kaykun qrib llhuma dyalhum,wmruf ndhum
 bayl:a huwa kan ražl šrif kbir . whad lhdya: kaymknha tkun dbiha ,
 wšm , wkswa , wflus . d:biha kaytiwha llmsakin wšm kayxl:iw
 fs:y:d,kaybqa tm:a baš yš'luh kul: nhar žma awl:a flayad . lkswa
 katkun ml:hrrir wmtruz eliha rayat ml:qur'an lkarim , wkayt:iw biha
 lqbr dlwali mnb'd mayzw:lu lkswa lqdima . šnu kaywq ldik lkswa lqdima ?
 dik lkswa lqdima kayxb:iwha wlad s:y:d wl:a wlad wladu ila huwa kan ndu
 ši wlad . wila makan ndu wlad dak lwqt kayaxduha xud:am s:y:d wyqt:u
 trifat wyqs:muha binathum . šnu kaywq lhad t:rifat dt:ub lmbuk ?
 aw:la mr:a ml:i yži wahd yzur s:y:d wybri ši hžab kaydirulu ša
 dlhžab mn wahd t:rf mn dik lkswa lqdima l:i zw:luha lam l:i daz .
 whad š:i hada kaytabruh baraka kbira .

awd tani xs:na nerfu bayl:a id lmulud nhar mbuk flmayrib kul:u .

Vocabulary

ʿid lmulud	birthday feast of the Prophet
wǝ:d rask	be ready (prepare yourself)
ʿy:d	to celebrate a feast
lubsta	post office
tfa (i)	to extinguish (here: to dip)
mɛr:qa	a kind of Moroccan fried pastry dipped in honey
khk	Moroccan almond cookie
tfaɽɽ	to share the expenses
dbiḥa (f) / dbayḥ	sacrifice
šmʿa (f) /-t	candle
šmʿ (m)	candles (collective)
šʿl	to light, kindle
lḥrir	silk
tɛɛ	to embroider
aya (f) /-t	verse of the Holy Koran or of the Bible
quɽʿan	Koran
karim	holy
ɽɽ:a (i)	to cover
qbɽ (m) / qbuɽ	tomb
wali (m) / awliya	saint
wqʿ	to happen, occur
xb:a (i)	to save, hide
xadm (m) / xud:am	attendant
qɽ:ʿ	tear, cut into pieces
tɽifat (f) /-t	pieces

qs:m	to divide
mbṛuk (m)	holy
ṛša (f) / -wat	cover
ʿtabṛ	to consider

III.4.1

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. škun huwa ʿid lmulud ?
2. waš kayxdmu lmelmin fʿid lmulud ?
3. aš kaydiru lʿyalat fš:baḥ bkri ?
4. aš kaydiru n:as l:i yžuru nas xṛin fʿid ? waš kayqululhum ?
5. aš kayšifṭu lʿaʿilat lmaṛṛiby:a llmasažid ? ʿlaš ?
6. ml:i yžtamru n:as fʿid lmulud , aš kaydiru ?
7. qul:na aš kateṛf ʿl lhdy:a l:i kayhdiwḥa bʿq n:as ls:y:d
awl:a llwali ?
8. mnaš katkun lkswa l:i fuq lqbr dlwali ?
9. ml:i twl:i lkswa qdima , aš kaydiru biha ?

UNIT FOUR *

IV.1

Moroccolmaṣṣrib

lmaṣṣrib dula ʕaraby:a fšamal fṛiqy:a ʕla ḥdud lžazaʕir wspanya .
 wlmayṣrib huwa aqrb dula ʕifriqy:a lʕurup:a . bin mdint tanža fšamal
 lmayṣrib wbin spanya xmstaš dlkilumitr . wlmuwasaalat bin r:baṭ awl:a
 d:ar lbida wbariz haža sahla . kul: nhar kayn bz:af dt:y:arat l:i
 kaytiru mn lmatarat lmayṣriby:a lbariz , wmadrid , wlizbun , wlundr ,
 wlmudun lʕurup:awy:a lḫrin , wleawasim lʕaraby:a kima lqahira ,
 wlžazaʕir , wtuns , wtrabls , wr:yad , wbyrut , wdimasq , wbydad
 w m:an . wkayn muwasaalat blžw: bin nyuyurk wṛ:baṭ . kayn šarikat
 tayaran mayṣriby:a smitha r:wayal air maruk , wlearaby:a lxtut
 lmalaky:a lmayṣriby:a . whad š:arika , šarika duwaly:a ʕndha nf:atat
 kbar wmyzanin bz:af . wfdaxl lmyṣrib , ymknlk tsafr blmasina , awl:a
 blkar , awl:a s:y:arat s:ḫar . t:urqan flmayṣrib mzyanin bz:af .

suk:an lmaṣṣrib tqribn rḃ taš lmlyun awl:a akṛ . kayn flmyṣrib
 lraliby:a dn:as ʕarab , wbrbary:in ; wkul:hum mslmin . wkayn
 lihud wlʕurup:awy:in , walayn:i qlal , ši tlata awl:a rḃa flmy:a .

* The texts of this Unit (IV.1 - IV.5) were taken from a field recording which, due to structural problems, could not be directly transcribed and presented here. Vocabulary and idiomatic expressions were retained; only grammatical changes were made. The informant for this text (IV.1) was a 23 year old college senior and a native of Rabat. The informant for (IV.2 - IV.4) was a 40 year old housekeeper and a native of Rabat.

t:aqš flmaṛrib dima mzyan . fš:twā kayn šwy:a dlbrd , wfs:if
flžanub kayn šwy:a dlharara . mutawaš:it daražat lharara flmṛrib tnayn
wsb'in fs:if, wst'in fš:twā . š:ta makat:ih ȳir fš:twā . flmṛrib kayn
s:hra, wkayn lžbal, wkayn l'yun, wlwidan, wkayn blad filaby:a .

ml:mudun lmrufa flmṛrib mdint d:ar lbida whiya mdina sina'y:a
wtižary:a ; wmdint r:bat l:y hiya leasima ; wmdint fas l:i mēruḥa
bleasima t:aqafy:a wmsħura bžami'at lqarawy:in ; wmdint tanža fš:amal
wl:i kant mdina duwaly:a . wflħadr s:w:ah kul:hum kayzuru tanža dima .
wml:mudun lmrufa flžanub , mdint mr:akš , mēruḥa ft:arix lmrribi
blžamal dyalha , wt:qš lħa'il fš:twā .

n:as kul:hum flmaṛrib kaytkl:mu bl:uḥa l'araby:a wlfransy:a .
n:as l:i kansknu fš:amal kayt:kl:mu bl'araby:a wlšpany:a . wlbrbary:in
kaytkl:mu blbrbary:a wl'araby:a kadalik . l:uḥa r:asmy:a dlmmlaka
lmaṛriby:a hy:a l:uḥa l'araby:a, l'lawd:aš lmaṛrib dula l'araby:a islamy:a
wifriqy:a .

Vocabulary

dula (f) / duwal	nation
hd: (m) / ħdud	limit
lžaza'ir	Algeria, Algiers
tanža	Tangier
španya	Spain
madrid	Madrid
lizbun	Lisbon
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
trabls	Tripoli
r:yad	Riyadh

byrut	Beirut
dimašq	Damascus
bydad	Baghdad
ʿm:an	Amman
lmuwasalat	communications, means of communication
blžw:	by air
blbhṛ	by sea
šarika (f) / -t	company
suk:an	inhabitants
tqribn	nearly
lʾaqal:y:a	the minority
brbari (m)	Berber (Nisba)
yhudi (m)	Jew (Nisba)
ktar	many
qlal	few
flmy:a	percent
mutawas:t	average
darāža (f) / -t	degree (temperature)
šta	rain
shra (f) / shari	desert
wad (m) / widan	river
muhit (m) /-at	ocean
flmadi	in the past
sayh (m) / sw:ah	tourist
rsmi (m)	formal, official (Nisba)

IV.1.1

Questions - taswila

1. Škun huma žuž dduwal l'islamy:a l'araby:a l:i kaynin fšamal friqy:a ?
2. qul:na s:my:at dayl bēq l'awašim dyał d:uwal l'araby:a ?
3. Škun huma bēq lbuldan l'urup:awy:in l:i ymknlk tmšilhum mṛ:bat awl:a mn q:aṛ lbida ?
4. asmit šarikat t:ayaṛan lmaṛṛiby:a ? kif dayra ?
5. kifaš ymknlk tsafṛ daxl lmaṛṛib ?
6. šḥal mn suk:an flmaṛṛib ?
7. waš kul:hum mslmin ?
8. aš mn luṛat kaytkl:mu lmaṛriba ?
9. šnu hiya l:uṛa ṛ:šmy:a flmaṛṛib ?
10. tkł:mlna əla lžw: flmaṛṛib ?
11. qul:na škun huma bēq lmdun lmeṛufa flmaṛṛib ?
12. Škun hiya lmdina lmeṛufa fšamal lmaṛṛib , wškun hiya lmdina lmeṛufa flžanub ?

*** *** ***

IV.2

Marriagez:waž

lmaṛṛib blad islamy:a , araby:a , ifriqy:a , meṛufa bqawa'idha wadatha . aw:ala mṛ:a,z:waž bin l'a əilat lmaṛṛiby:at , ml:i kaybyi r:ažl ytzw:ž , kayṛf l'a əila dyał lbnt l:i b'a ytzw:ž biha . wmn bēd kaytšawr me a l'a əila dyał , ila kanu qblu , kaymšu huma end ə əilt lbnt wkayxtbuha mn:hum . ila l'a əila dyał lbnt qblu kadalik , xš: l'a əila dlwld yṛṛqu əlihum . wmn bēd kayt:afqu nharaš y'əmlu l'rs .

daba l'a əila dyał lwld xš:hum yd:iw d:biha l'end ə əilt lbnt . d:biha hiya kayd:iw me a hum ḥuli , wš:uk:r , watay , wṭ:hin , wz:it ,

wz:bda , wt:mr , wlnh:a ldar l'rusa . wmnbed kayt:afqu 'la s:daq
 s:daq m'nah šal dyal d:rahm l'a'ila dyal lwld kaymknlhū ydf'u . dak
 lmaly:a l:i kaydf'uha l'ahl dyal lwld , biha 'a'ilt lbnt katšri
 lmasa'il l:i txs: ld:ar , kima frašat awl:a nuqra , wd:hb , wlksawi
 dyal lbnt kadalik . fhad lwqt l:i r:žal kayd:akru fih 'la had lmasa'il ,
 l'yalat kaykunu kaywž:du l'akl kima lmšwi , wṭ:ažin , wlksksu ,
 wlbšṭila . ml:i kul: had š:i mužud n:as kayaklu ; wmnbed l'ša kayšrbu
 atay , wyqs:ru žmie , wmnbed kaytlbu lfatha . wkaykun m'ahum fqih ,
 awl:a šrif , wkayqraw lfatha žmie wsafi .

daba lbnt mxtuba . dak lwqt l'a'ilat bžuž kaymknlhū y:y:nu nharaš
 ykun l'rs . l'rs kima l'ada flmayrib huwa šhrayn awl:a tlt šhur mn bed
 lxutba . dak t:lt šhur , l'a'ilat bžuž fdak lwqt kaywž:du masa'il
 ktira l:i katxs: ll'rs . l'rs kima lqa'ida flmayrib kaybqa sb' y:am
 fdar l'rusa wleris . qbl l'rs , lwld kaymknlu yzur l'rusa tlata wl:a
 rb'a dlmr:at . makaymknluš ymši bwhdu . dima xs:u ymši m'a wahd
 ml:'asdiqa dyalu . qbl l'rs , l'a'ilat bžuž kay'mlu 'rada 'll'aqarib
 dyalhum wkay'mhum nharaš l'rs . l'a'ilat bžuž kadalik kayt:aslu
 bl'ašdiqa dyalhum 'ima brisalat aw tilifun . l'ašdiqa kayžiw kul:hum
 frhanin ktir, wkayžibu m'ahum hdy:at mn kul: nu' . dik s:b' y:am
 dl'rs , n:as kul:hum kaykunu našt'in , wfrhanin , bnat , wwlad ,
 wržal , wyalat ; lil wnhar , rqs , w'akl , wyna , wštih .
 flmayrib l'ras mxtalfa šwy:a . ila kan l'rs fl'ruby:a kayžibu t:b:ala ,
 wlyy:ata . nhar l'rs , kaymšiw wkayrk:bu l'rusa 'l l'awd . wyd:iwha
 ldar l'ris . am:a flmudun lkbar kima r:bat wfas wmr:akš wd:ar lbida
 kay'rdu 'la žuq 'šri wmnbed kaykun rqs wmusiqa qbl makaydxul l'ris
 'l 'rusa . fhad l:ila hadi , katkun l'rusa labsa mzyan , wlnh:ya ;
 m'aha katkun 'amla lhn:a fid:iha wržliha . l'rusa kayhn:iwha
 rfiqatha lila qbl maydx:luha . whad l:ila hadi smiytha lilt lhn:a .

lilt l'ers bd:at katži wahd lmra katlb:sha , wkatsw:klha , wt'k:rlha ,
 wtkh:l:ha ; wmn b'ed kayduru biha wyd:iwha bs:y:ara l'nd l'ris .
 wfdař l'ris kayrřduha wyduru biha ři řwy:a qud:am n:as,wmn b'ed
 kaydx:luha lbit l'ris . n:as kul:hum kayzidu fn:ařař dyalhum l:il
 kul:u ht:a lwahd lwqt řs:bah bkri wmn b'ed kaymřiw yřufu l'ris . dak
 lwqt l'ris kaykun muřud wkayxruř řndhum řrhan , wkul:hum kaykunu
 řrhanin , wřafi .

Vocabulary

řada (f) / řadat	habit
zawař (m)	marriage
xřb	to ask a girl to marry
xutba (f)	engagement
řrs (m) ~ řurs (m) / řrasat ~ řrusa	wedding
dbiħa (f) / dbayħ	sacrifice
řřaq	dowry
df	to pay
maly:a	money, finances
ahl	family
mřwi	grilled
lmřwi	grilled lamb
břřila (f) / -t ~	a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds
lfatha	the first Sura of the Holy Koran
řrif	noble
mxtub (m)	engaged
řy:n	to indicate
řris (m) / řrsan	bridegroom
řrusa (f) / řrays	bride

ʕrada (f) / -t	invitation
t:asl (b-)	to get in touch (with)
našt	happy
rqṣ	dance
ṭna	singing
šth	to dance
štih	dance
mxtalf	different
am:a	as for, but
ʕrubi (m)	peasant (Nisba) (one who lives in the country)
lʕruby:a	country (as opped to city)
tḃl (m) / tḃula	drum
tḃ:al (m) / -a [no fem.]	drummer
ʕita (f) -t	oboe
ʕy:aṭ (m) / ʕy:aṭa [no fem.]	oboe player
ʕawd (m) / xil	horse
ʕawda (f) / -t	mare
xy:al (m) / xy:ala [no fem.]	horseman
žuq (m) / aḏwaq	orchestra
ʕsri (m)	modern (Nisba)
bldi (m)	native, home grown
musiqa (f)	music
sw:k	to clean the teeth
ʕk:r	to put lipstick on, to muddy, to trouble
kh:l	to put mascara on
kuḥl	antimony, kohl

IV.2.1

Questions - taswila

1. ml:i kaybyi ř:ažl ytzw:ž šnu kaydir ?
2. šnu kad:ir (< katdir) l'awila dyał lwld ?
3. aš katd:i l'awila dlwld ll'awila dlbnt ml:i ymšiw
yxřbu lbnt ?
4. šnu huwa řđ:aq ?
5. aš kad:ir (< katdir) l'awila dlbnt bş:daq ?
6. ml:i kayřtaflu žmič aš kayaklu ?
7. aš kaydiru mnbəd l'ša ?
8. waš lwld ymknlu yřur l'řusa bwhdu ?
9. aš kaydiru l'awilat bžuž qbl mn l'rs ?
10. aš kayžibu m'ahum l'aşđiqa wl'ahl ml:i yžiw ll'rs ?
11. aš kaydiru n:as řs:bč y:am dyał l'rs ?
12. kifaš l'rs fl'řuby:a ? wkifaš l'rs flmdina ?
13. škun l:i kayřn:i l'řusa ?
14. qul:na kifaš kayřtaflu blilt l'rs flmařřib ?

IV.3

Birthz:yada

lmra ml:i katkun ħamla wkayžiha lwžč kaymši řažlha y:y:t čla
 m:ha wl:a xwatatha,whuma kayžibu m'ahum lqabla . ml:i ywsłu ld:ar
 kaylqaw n:fisa na'sa fuq lfraš wkat:wž:č,wmbəd lqabla wl'yalat kayđuru
 biha wyřn:yiw wyqulu:

asidi blčb:as , yalčsl flkas

fk:li bnt n:as , wčtiha lxlāš

wkaybqaw ħakdak ħt:a katwld . wmbəd kayřm:tū t:rbya l:i tzadt wyqř:čulu
 ř:ř:a dyał , wygm:tuh flxřaqi ħt:a lwaħd lwqt wkaylb:suh . aw:ala

mr:a,t:rbya makatakul walu ʔir lhlib l:i katrd:ha m:ha mn bzazlha .
 ila kant n:fisa mrida,wmakaymknlhaš trd: t:rbya dyalha,fhad lwqt hada
 kayaxdulha rd:a ml farmasyan,wyem:ruha blhlib wysx:nuha , wyetiwha
 lt:rbya ht:a lwaḥd lwqt l:i m:ha ymkl:ha t:tiha r:daa mn bzazlha . qbl
 s:ab bsi yumayn,l'a'ila dyal n:fisa kaykriwlha lhm:am ila makanš endhum
 lhm:am fd:ar dyalhum . ml:i katmši n:fisa llhm:am,kaymšiw maha
 sdiqatha whlha wxwatatha wḥ:ha wkayhm:muha,wmb'ed kaywl:iw žmi' ld:ar
 dyalha . wl:ila l:i qbl s:ab l'a'ila dyal n:fisa , kaysiftu hdy:a
 ldarha,wfhad lhdya: kayn sukar watay wz:it,wḥin,wš:m',whawli wl:a žuž .
 wražl n:fisa huw:a l:i kayḥtafl bwldu awl:a bntu . wnhar s:ab kay'qdu
 'la hlhum wrfaqat n:fisa wžiranha wkay'mlu waḥd lhfla fiha akl,wšrubat ,
 wmb'ed,kaysm:iw t:rbya 'la smy:a ml:'a'ila dyalu wl:a dyalha . mnb'ed
 s:my:a , ila kant t:rbya wld kayth:ruh awl:a kima kanqulu kayxt:nuh .
 lxtana wažba end l'arab . 'awd tani daba kaymši b:ah llbalady:a wkay'm
 bih , wkaysž:lu flḥala lmadany:a dyalu .

Vocabulary

tzad (d:zad)	to be born
zyada	birth
ḥaml (m) , ḥamla (f)	carrying (m), pregnant (f)
wž'	to give pain
wž' (m)	pain
qabla (f) / -t	midwife
nfisa (f) / -t	woman in labor (during childbirth)
fk: (-u-)	to untie
lxlas	placenta, after birth
wld	to give birth
sm:t	to dress up a baby
trbya / trabi	baby, infant, new-born child

ṣṛ:a	umbilical cord
zyada/-t	newborn child
gm:t	to wrap a baby
xrqa (f) / xraqi	rag
lb:s	to dress
rd:	to suckle
rd:ʿ	to nurse
rd:aʿa (f) / -t	baby bottle
s:buʿ	party of the 7th day after the birth of a child
ḥtafl	to celebrate
šrab	drinks
ṭh:ṛ ~ xt:n	to perform circumcision
thara ~ xtana	circumcision
wažb (m) / wažibat	duty
lbalady:a (f)	municipality
sž:l	to register, record
lhala lmadany:a	civil state or registration

IV.3.1

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. aš kaydir ṛ:ažl ml:i mṛatu tkun ḥamla wyžiha lwžʿ ?
2. aš kad:ir lqabla wṁ: n:fisa wxwatatha ml:i ywšlu lq:ar ?
3. aš kaydiru lt:ṛbya l:i tzadt ?
4. aš katakul t:ṛbya ?
5. ila kant n:fisa mṛiḍa , kifaš kaywk:lu t:ṛbya ?
6. aš kad:ir lʿaʿila dlmṛa qbl s:abʿ bši yumayn ?
7. šnu huwa s:buʿ ?
8. aš kaydiru lmaṛiba fs:buʿ ?

9. aš kaydiru lt:ṛbya ila kant wld ?

10. ʿlaš kaymši lwalid dt:ṛbya lbalady:a ?

* * *

IV.4

Divorce

t:laq

fš:ariʿa lʿislamy:a bin r:ažl wlmra fwaḥd lmud:a fz:awaž dyalhum ,
ila kan šī xtilaf , lʿaʿilat dyalhum kayṣmlu fmžhudathum baš ysalhuhum .
wila kant lmuškila š:iba , wmakaymknihumš y:išu mʿa beḍy:athum - aw:ala
mr:a,ila kant lmra mḍluma , katmši tški llʿdul wlqadi . lʿdul
dak lwqt , kayṣmlu bḥt,wyʿy:tu ʿla ražlha,wytkl:mu mʿah flqady:a .
wila huw:a kan r:ažl mḍlum kadalik , kaymši ḥt:a huw:a lʿnd lʿdul
wyḥkilhum lqady:a mn žihtu . wmnbed , lʿdul huma kayžibu lmra wr:ažl
wybḥtu lmud: . ila t:afqu,r:ažl wlmra baš y:išu žmiʿ , dak lwqt lʿdul
kaysaʿduhum . wila huma mat:afquš , dak lwqt , lʿdul kaysr:hulhum t:alaq
bwžh šr:ʿi . ʿawd tani ila kanu ʿndhum drari š:ʿar , dak lwqt kayšufu ila
kan r:ažl ʿndu lʿaʿila dyalu , l:i kaymknihum yqablu d:rari š:ʿar ,
dak lwqt , lmhkama katʿtihum lḥ:ahum . wila ḥ:ahum makantš ʿndu šī
ʿaʿila , l:i kaymknilha tqabl d:rari , fdak lwqt , lqadi kayʿti
d:rari llmra , bwahd š:rt . whad š:rt hada , huw:a , lmra katqabl
d:rari ; wlab: kayqum bn:uba ; mʿnaha hiya kaysr:f ʿla lmra wwladha .
wkaymkn l:r:ažl yrud: mratu wyʿawd ytl:qha mr:a xra . walayn:i ila lmra
tl:qha ražlha lw:l, tlata dlmr:at , makaymknluš yrd:ha , ʿir ila ma
dzw:žat mʿa ražl aḫr wt:l:qat mn:u . dak lwqt , kaymknlu yrd:ha
mr:a xra .

Vocabulary

tl:q

to divorce

tlaq

divorce

šariʿa

Islamic law

xtilaf (m) / -at

difference

mžhud (m) / -t	effort
salh	to cause to reconcile
muškila (f) / mašakil	problem
s'ib (m)	difficult
dīm	to oppress
mīlum (m)	oppressed, not guilty
'adl (m) / 'adl	jury
qaḍi/quḍat	judge
mudū' (m) / mawadī'	subject
sr:h	to permit
bwžh	in a manner
šrt (m) / šurut	condition
n:uba (f) / -t	turn, support, alimony
srf	to spend money
rd:	to turn, return

IV.4.1

Questions - mas'ila

1. ml:i kaykun ši xtilaf bin lmra wražlha flmaṭṭib , aš kaydiru l'a'ilat dyalhum?
2. aš kaydiru l'adul ml:i tmši lihum mra mqluma ?
3. ml:i lmra tkun mtl:qa 'ndaš kayglu d:rari ?
4. škun l:i kaysrf 'la d:rari ?
5. waš kaymkn lṛ:ažl yṛq: lmra dyalu mnb'd ma ytl:qha ? šhal mn xṭra ymknlu yṛd:ha ?

*** **

IV.5

Drinking and GamblingŠ:rab wlmr

l'islam ḥr:m Š:rab 'lmuslimin žami'an, 'in:ama Š:rab 'adu ll'insan .
aw:ala mṛ:a, ṛ:ažl ml:i kayskr kaynsa rašu tamamen, wkaybqa yḥḍr ši

hdra xawya, l:i ma ʿndha ht:a šī mʿna . wmnbd lmuʿalaqat dyał s:kayri
 mʿa n:as, dima katkun fiha mašakil ktira . s:kayry:a dima kaydy:ʿu
 bz:af dlwqt dyałhum mʿa bdy:athum . wqlil fayn kayšufu lʿa ʿilat
 dyałhum, wkayxsru maly:a ktira fš:rab . wdimā kaykunu mrad, ʿlawd:aš
 š:rab kaywl:i ʿndhum ʿada , wmakaymknihumš ybqaw bla šrab . whad š:i
 ʿlaš lʿislam hr:m š:rab .

wlqmr kadalik blya, ʿlawd:aš lqm:ara kul:hum slagt . kayišu
 fhad lžw: dyał lqmr lil wnhar , dima kaytsl:fu lflus , wdimā kayd:arbu
 mʿa bdy:athum , wkaymšiw llhbs . wdimā tlqahum yarqin fd:in ht:a
 lwdnihum . lqm:ara dima kayshru wkaymšiw llxdma dyałhum mʿt:lin ,
 wmnbd, kayžriw ʿlihum mn lxdma dyałhum . wdimā lqm:ara mtkrfšin . had
 š:i ʿlaš lʿislam hr:m lqmr .

had lmasa ʿil kima lxm̄r , wlqmr kayrd:u r:ažl qlil lfkr , wkayws:luh
 llmašakil kul:ha ; kima kaymkl:u ywl:i šf:ar awl:a qt:al . whad n:as l:i
 kayqm:ru , wyskru dima kayišu flfsad .

Vocabulary

hr:m	forbid (religious)
š:rab (m)	wine, liquor
žamiʿan	all together
qm:ʿ	to gamble
lqmr	gambling
qm:ar / qm:ara	gambler
ʿdu (m) / ʿdyan ~ aʿdaʿ	enemy
skr	to drink (liquor)
skran	drunk
muʿalaqa (f) /-t	relationship
skayri (m) / skayry:a	drunkard
dy:ʿ	to lose, waste
blya (f) / -t	bad habit, misfortune

xsr	to lose, to fail, to become inoperable
slgut (m) / slagt	a delinquent, hoodlum, bum
slguta (f) / slagt	
sl:f (l>)	to lend, loan
salaf (no p)	loan
tsl:f	to borrow
tdarb (mea) (> d:arb)	to fight (reciprocal)
hbs (m) / hbus	prison, jail
šžn/šžun	prison, jail
yrq	to drown
yarq	drowned
din (m) / dyun	debt
shr	to stay up late
et:l	to cause to be late
te:t:l	to be late
žra (la)	to kick out
hala/-t	state
mtkrif	messed up
šf:r	to steal
šf:ar (m) / šf:ara	thief
srq	to steal
qtl	to kill
qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in	killer, murderer
lfsad	corruption, rottenness

IV.5.1

Questions - taswila

1. əlaš hɾ:m lʔislam š:ɾab ?
2. kifaš kaydw:zu s:kayry:a lwqt dyalhum ?

-
3. tklmna ʕla ɣalt s:kayri ?
 4. wɣflna lqm:aɣ wlɣala dyalu ?
 5. kifaš lmuʕamala ds:kayry:a wlqm:aɣa mʕa n:as ?
 6. kifaš lxmɣ wlqmɣ yxlqu ln:as lmašakil ?
 7. aš tɛl:mtu mn had q:ɣs hada ?

*** *** ***

UNIT FIVE

V.1

A Short History of Moroccomuxtasar t:arix lmayribi

lmayrib kima huwa flhadr , wkima kanrfuh elxarita matarf
 elih hd: ht:a llqrn lašr . nas l:w:lin , suk:an lmayrib , huma
 lbrbary:in , awl:a kima nquluhum š:luh . kayn ara ktira xaš:a
 bl'asl dyal š:luh . ši bəd kayqulu bayl:a huma aslhum mn asiya ,
 wnas xrin kayqulu bayl:a lbrbary:in dxlu lmayrib mn španya , wšaw
 ltanza wmbəd tfr:qu flmayrib kul:u.

lfiniqy:in wlqrtažiny:in kanu aw:al ašanib l:i tarfu la lmayrib
 flqrn t:asi qbl lmlad . wmlu t:ižara dyalhum ftanza,wtitwan, wlrays .
 wmbəd žaw r:umany:in whtl:u mudun flmyrib kima šal:a , wwalili hda
 mknas , wtanža fš:amal .

flqrn s:abi lmladi žaw l'arab lmayrib whtl:uh kul:u . fcam st:my:a
 wtnayn wmanin , wš lžiš l'arabi blqiyada dyal ruqba bn nafie lmdint sbta ,
 wmn tm:a zad ht:a lsus . wmn dak lwqt hadak , tm:a dxl l'islam
 lmayrib wlbrbary:in qblu d:iyana l'islamy:a . wfcam sbemy:a whdaš
 milady:a t:ahdu lbrbary:in wl'arab wwl:aw žiž wahd tht lqiyada dyal lqa'id
 lbrbary lmuslim tariq bn zyad, wšaw lšpanya whtl:uha wsm:aw žbl tariq
 la smy:it lqa'id dyalhum .

aw:ala dula ʔislamy:a flmayʔrib xdat smy:itha mn mulay dris bn
 ʔbdl:ah bl:hasan bn ʔli . wsidna ʔali kan huwa rfiq n:abi muhm:d sl:a
 l:ahu ʔlihi wsl:ama . wmulay dris wsl lšamal lmayʔrib fʔam sbʔmy:a
 wtmnya wtmanin ml:i lʔb:asy:in ʔibu lʔalawy:in fš:rʔ . š:ʔb lmayʔribi
 kul:u kan kayḥṭarḥ mulay dris lʔakbr, ʔlawd:aš kan ʔažl dy:ani, wʔalim,
 wmnbed daruh n:as aw:l malik mʔribi . mnbed mulay dris lʔakbar ža
 wldu dris t:ani, wbnā mdint fas fʔam tmmny:a wtmnya, wʔmlha hiya aw:ala
 ʔasima flmayʔrib . wmulay dris t:ani ʔml t:iḥad bin lqbayl flmayʔrib .

mnbed d:risy:in žaw lmuʔabitin ; whuma kanu mslmin . dxlu lmayʔrib
 mn muritanya whṭl:u naḥiyat dʔra, wtafilalt, wsus, wtadla fʔam alf wtlata
 wxmsin . wfʔam alf wtnayn wst:in, tḥt qyadt yusf bn tašfin t:bnat mdint
 mʔrakš, whiya lʔasima t:anya flmʔrib . wmnbed ḥtl:u lmuʔabitin fas .
 wmnbed zadu lšpanya, whṭl:u lʔandalus kima qurtuba wmalaga wʔnata .

wfʔaw:l lqʔn ṭnaš , fʔam alf wmy:a wxmsa wʔšrin , žaw lmuwh:idin
 wkanu nas dy:any:in . wʔaw:l malik ml:muwh:idin kan huwa bn tumrt .
 wlmuh:idin mnbed ma wh:du lmayʔrib kul:u , ḥtl:u lžazaʔir , wtuns ,
 wlibya . wfḥad d:wla hadi dyal lmuwh:idin t:bnaw lmdaris, wlžawamiʔ
 wlžamiʔat, whad lhukuma hadi ṭb:qat lqanun, wkant ʔndhum idara mzyana bz:af,
 wžiš qwi ktir kadalik .

wmn ʔaham: muluk lmuwh:idin, lmalik abu yusf yʔqub lmnšur . whuwa
 km:l lmabani lhaʔila l:i bdaha b:ah abu yʔqub yusf, bḥal tur ḥas:an fr:bat .
 wtm:a bnaw ludaya, l:i kant fy:amhum qšla dyal lžiš . wbnaw kadalik msžid
 lkutuby:a fmʔrakš .

flwqt l:i kan lžiš dyal lmuwh:idin dʔif, fns: lqʔn t:lt:aš, ṭlbu mʔawana
 ml:mriny:in, l:i žaw ʔndhum mn š:hra wʔawnuhum bz:af . wlmriny:in ʔmlu
 lʔasima dyalhum f:as . mn muluk lmriny:in lmalik abu lḥasan, l:i hkm

lmaɣrib mn ʕam alf wtlmy:a w:aħd wrbʕin,ħt:a lʕam alf wtlmy:a wtsʕud
 wrbʕin,wkan kaybyi bz:af dlʕumur dyal lbni,wlħndaza,wlfn:wfʕhdu
 t:bnaw bz:af dlks:at,wlhm:amat,ws:bitarat,wlqanaṭir,wbz:af dlmabani
 ʕrin flmɣrib kul:u .

ml:i dʕaft d:wla dlmriny:in,ʒat d:wla dyal s:ʕdy:in . wfʕhd
 s:ʕdy:in,lʕspany:in trdu bz:af dlmslmin mn ʕpanya . wduk lmslmin
 dxlu wʕaʕu flmaɣrib . wml:muluk s:ʕdy:in lmalik ħmd lmnʕur,l:i kan
 mʕruf bsmy:t lmnʕur d:ahabi . fʕhdu ħaʒa mzyana darha , maxl:aʕ lʕatrak
 ydxulu llmɣrib flwqt l:i lʕatrak kanu ʕb:ru ʕ:rq lʕawsat wʕamal friqy:a .

wfy:am lmnʕur,kant lʕasima hiya mr:akʕ wtm:a kayn lqbr dyal lwalida
 dyal lmnʕur d:ahabi , lal:a mʕuda .

mn qw:t lmaʕakil dyal s:ʕdy:in,qlalu ktir,wdʕafu,wmnbd ʒat
 lʕala lʕalawy:a wʕbr:at lhukm wtʕq:u lmxzn mn dak lwqt ħt:a ldaba,
 hadi tlt my:at ʕam . ml:i bdat lʕala lʕalawy:a ʕ:b lmɣribi,kul:
 ʕi n:as,amnu bhad lmlaka,ʕlawd:aʕ kul:hum lmuluk lʕalawy:in kanu
 muluk dy:any:in,wmtaɣamin bz:af ʕad, mn mulay rʕid , l:i huwa aw:l
 malik ʕalawi ħt:a lʕamir lmuʕminin mulay lhasan t:ani , l:i huwa
 malik lmaɣrib lhali .

mn bd mulay rʕid,ʒa mulay smaʕil,fʕam alf wstmy:a wtnayn wsbʕin ,
 wkan huwa ʕaw l malik l:i ʕas:s: ʕaqwa ʒiʕ fʕifriqy:a kul:ha,whuwa l:i
 bna mknas,wʕmlha hiya lʕasima s:maʕily:a . wmazal ħt:a llʕan lqsr
 dyalu kayn fmknas , qsr ʕadim . mnbd ma mat mulay smaʕil , ʒa mulay
 sliman . wfʕhdu lmaɣrib kant dula qwy:a ktir,wmʕhura flʕalam . fʕhd
 lhukuma lmxzany:a kan lmɣrib huwa aw al dula l:i ʕtarft blwilayat
 lmut:aħida lʕamriky:a kima dula mustaqil:a . whad ʕ:i wqʕ fʕam alf
 wsbʕmy:a ws :a wsbʕin . wkayn wataʕiq taɣixy:a mn muraʕalat bin ʒurʒ

wašntun, aw:l ra:is amiriki, wmulay muhm:d bn ʿbdul:ah lmalik lmaʿribi fdak lwqt .

mn bʿd, žaw muluk ʿalawy:in ʾrīn, wkan lmaʿrib fhdhum dula mustaq:l:a fd:axl wlxaʾž . wfʾaw:l lqrn lʾšrin , kan t:ifaq bin lʾurup:awy:in , kima fransa , wʾanglatir:a, wʾaspanya , wʾitalya , wblžika baš yhtl:u š:rq lʾawst wšamal friqy:a , ʿlawd:aš , bʾaw yšb:ru mawaqis tižary:a whrbay:a muhim:a . ʾanglatir:a htlt:t mišra ws:udan , wʾitalya htlt:t libya , wfransa htlt:t lmaʿrib . ml:i dxlu lfransy:in lmaʿrib masm:awhš httilal , walayn:i sm:awh himaya, ʿlawd:aš huma qalu bayl:a huma žaw lmaʿrib baš yhmīw s:uḷṭan lmaʿribi fdak lwqt mulay ʿbd lhfid . wmulay ʿbd lhfid dar mʿahum ʿqd ftlata wʾšrin mars ʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wtnaš .

wfʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wtlata wʾšrin, wl:at tanža mdina duwaly:a tḥt lqiyada dyal lfransy:in wlʾspany:in, wkant mdina tižary:a muhim:a .

wʾaw:l qaʿid fransi kan kayhkum lmaʿrib huwa marišal liyuṭi . wbqa flmaʿrib mʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wtnaš, ht:a lʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wxmsa wʾšrin . wlquy:ad l:i žaw mn bʿdu bʾaw yhtl:u lmaʿrib bqwa ʿskary:a

wfʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wsba wʾšrin t:nšr mulay muhm:d bn yusf baṭal lstiqlal raḥimahul:ah . wkan fʿmru dak lwqt , tmntašr ʿam . wmn dak lwqt bda š:ʿb lmaʿribi yfk:r flstiqlal dyal bladu . wžbru lmalik huwa bnfsu kayfk:r wkayhtm: bz:af flqady:a dyal lstiqlal . wfʾšra abril ʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wsba wrbʿin ʿml mulay muhm:d lxamis xiṭab duwali fi tanža wṭlb fih lstiqlal t:am mn lfransy:in wlʾispany:in . wfdak lwqt kan š:ʿb lmaʿribi kul:u , wblxaš: hizb lstiqlal, mthm:sin lfkrt lstiqlal . walayn:i lhukuma lfransy:a kant dd: had lʾafkar . wfʾšrin yušt , ʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wtlata wxmsin , lhukuma lfransy:a nfat lmalik muhm:d lxamis lmadagaskar , huwa wlaʾila dyalu . whad š:i l:i daru lfransy:in š:lu

l'afiya fš:eb lmyrībi kul:u wmbēd kant idrābat dd: lfransy:in flmayrīb
 kul:u, wmatu bz:af dya lmayrība walayn:i š:eb lmayrībi šm:m el n:sr .
 waraxiran kant lhazima llfransy:in . mnbēd sb:a wšrin šhr dlmfya
 lfransy:in mažbru ht:a ši hl: mnyr ržue lmalik lmyrībi lbladu . wfst:aš
 nuwambir am alf wtsemy:a wxmsa wxmsin rž: muh:md lxamis llmayrīb.
 wftnayn mars, wsba abril, am alf wtsemy:a wst:a wxmsin starfat fransa
 wspanya bstiqlal lmyrīb .

wfktubr binfs lam, wl:at tanža mdina mayrīby:a wmbqatš mdina
 duwaly:a .

wmulay muhm:d lxamis kan aw:l malik mayrībi l:i fk:r fd:stūr
 lmayrībi, walakin ma lasaf, mat fs:ta wšrin fbrayr am alf wtsemy:a
 wahd wst:in . wlmayrīb kul:u kan hazn, wkadalik d:uwal laraby:a kul:ha,
 clawd:aš huwa kan malik xališ, wbatāl adim .

wmbēdu , ža wldu mulay lhasan t:ani . lmalik lhasan t:ani txlq
 fr:bat ftseud yuyuz am alf wtsemy:a wtseud wšrin . wkan talib daki
 wmužtahid bz:af . lhasan t:ani , t:b: s:iyasa dya b:ah , wml dštu,
 llmayrīb fsba dužanbir , am alf wtsemy:a wtnayn wst:in.

wflwqt lhaqr tbd:lat lmanaqir kul:ha flmayrīb wwl:a lmayrīb dula
 qšry:a . wl:i ymši yžur lmayrīb daba , radi ywžd bz:af dlmasažid ,
 wlmaqariš , wlxizanat, wlžamiat wlmstšfyat , wlmašanic wlmaamil ,
 wlbaražat , wš:uqu . wfhad lwqt bnfsu tš:nat lmuwašalat wtqd:m
 lmayrīb flqtiašad , wlfilaža , wš:inasa , wt:lim , wt:aqafa , wlmwalaqat
 d:uwaly:a .

Vocabulary

muxtaşar (m) / -t

summary

tarix

history

xariṭa (f) /-t

map

q̣rn (m) / quṛun	century, horn
hd:	anybody
asiya	Asia
lfiniqy:in	Phoenicians
lqṛtažiny:in	Carthaginians
qbl ḷmilad	B.C.
tižara (f)	trade, commerce
titwan	Tetouan
ḷrayš	Larache (city)
ṛ:umany:in	Romans
htl:	to occupy
nbi ~ nabi / anbiya	prophet
žiš (m) / žuyuš	Army
qaʔid (m) / quy:ad	leader, commander
lqiyada (f)	leadership
diyana (f) / -t	religion
t:ahd	to unite
t:ihad (m)	unity
ḷb:asy:in	the Abbaside
ḷalawy:in	the Alawite
ʔalim (m) / ʔulama	scholar, learned
d:risy:in	the Idrisis
šlh (m) / šluh ; šlha (f) / šlhat	Berber
š:lḥa	the Berber Language
lmurabiṭin	Almoravides
tb:q	to apply, implement
qanun (m) / qawanin	law
qwi (m)	strong, powerful

aham:	more or most important
qšla (f) / qšali	fort, fortress
ḍaʕaf	to become weak
ḍaʕif	weak
lmriny:in	the Merinides
fn: (m) / funun	art
ʕhd (m) / ʕuhud	reign
xus:a (f) / -t (~ x̣s:a / -t)	water fountain
qṇtra (f) / q̣anatiṛ ~ q̣natṛ	bridge
s:ʕdy:in	the Saadiens
tṛd	to dismiss
turki	Turk (Nisba)
latrak	the Turks
qw:a (f)	power
qw:t lmašakil	great extent of problems
qlal	to diminish
lmxzn	government, authorities, administrative government
lmmlaka (f) / -t	kingdom
muhṭaram	respectable
as:s:	to establish
aqwa	most powerful
qsṛ (m) / qusuṛ	palace
ʕadim (m)	magnificent
mustaqil:	independent
ʕistiqlal	independence
wqʕ	happen
watiqa (f) / wataʕiq	document

murasalat	correspondence
t:ifaq (m) / -at	agreement
mwqʿ (m) / mawaqir	position
hrbi	military (Nisba)
himaya (f) / -t	Protectorate
hma (i)	to protect
ʿqd (m) / ʿqud	contract, agreement
ʿskari / ʿasakir	military (Nisba)
ns:r	to crown, make king
tns:r	to be crowned (made king)
hizb (m) / ahzab	party
dd:	against
nfa (i)	to exile
šʿl	to light, start a fire
lʿafya (f)	fire
ʿidrāb (m)	demonstration
sm:m	to decide, to persist
n:sr	victory
hzm	to defeat
lhazima (f)	defeat
lmnfya (f)	exile
hl:	solution
dstur	constitute
hzn	to mourn
hazn (m)	sad
baʿtal (m) / abʿtal	hero
tb:ʿ	to follow
siyasa (f) / -t	policy, politics

thš:n	to improve
mustšfa (f) / mustašfayat	hospital
baraž / -at	bridge
bnfsu	itself, himself
tqd:m	to progress
t:aqafa (f) / -t	culture

V.1.1

Questions - tas'ila

1. Škun huma suk:an lmayrib l:w:lin ?
2. fwaqtaš žaw l'arab llmayrib ?
3. Škun huwa țariq bn zyad ?
4. Škun hiya d:ula l'islamy:a l:w:la flmayrib ?
5. asmit ț:a'is dyalha ?
6. Škun huma d:uwal l:i žaw mn b'ed d:risy:in ?
7. Šnu smit d:ula l'haly:a flmayrib ?
8. Škun l:i țtl: lmayrib fbdayt lq'n l'šrin ?
9. ɛlaš lfřansy:in nfaw muħm:d lxamis ?
10. fuqaš xda lmayrib l'istiqlal ?
11. a smit lmalik dyal lmayrib flwqt lhađir ?

* * *

V.2 Countries, Cities and Geographical Areas

lmayrib	Morocco
lmayrib	Morocco
lmayrib	Morocco
lmayrib	Morocco

agadir	Agadir
asfi	Safi
draa	Draa
d:ar lbida	Casablanca
fas	Fez
ifni	Ifni
lqnitra	Kenitra
l:rayš	Larache
midlt	Midelt
mknas	Meknes
mr:akš	Marrakech
r:bat	Rabat
sbta	Sebta, Centa
sidi qasm	Sidi Kacem
sla	Sale
sus	Suss
šawn	Chechaouen
tadla	Tadla
tafilalt	Tafilalt
titwan	Tetouan
tanža	Tangier
užda	Oujda
walili	Volubilis

š:rq	the East
š:rq l awst	the Middle East
d:uwal l araby:a	the Arab world

byrut	Beirut
bɣdad	Baghdad
dimaʃq	Damascus
ʔiran	Iran
lqahira	Cairo
lubnan	Lebanon
lʔurdun	Jordan
lxartum	Khartoum
lʔiraq	Iraq
masr	Egypt
misra	Egypt
r:yad	Riyadh
s:udam	the Sudan
turkya	Turkey
ʔm:an	Amman

friqy:a	Africa
ʃamal friqyaa	North Africa
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
libya	Libya
trabls	Tripoli
muritanya	Mauritania
lʒazaʔir	Algeria, Algiers

lyrb	the West
amirika	America
ʔanglatiɣ:a	England

bariz	Paris
blžika	Belgium
fransa	France
ʔiṭalya	Italy
lʔandalus	Andalucia
lizbun	Lisbon
lundr	London
lwilayat lmut:ahida	America
madagaskar	Madagaskar
madrid	Madrid
malaga	Malaga
qurtuba	Cordova
ʔurub:a	Europe
ʔurup:a	Europe
žbl ṭariq	Gibraltar
γmata	Granada

*** *** ***

UNIT SIX

VI.1

Two Penniless Friendsžuč dyał s:hab *

hada asidi waḥd ž:už dyał s:hab kanu waḥd lxtra maendhumši lflus,
 wgalsin kaytsawru binathum aš yađi ydiru . (qalu)** "aš yađi ndiru ?
 xs:na daba bl'aw:l baš nmšiw ntȳd:aw". bqaw kul: waḥd kayfk:r mn žihtu .
 ši waḥd gal l:aḫr "aṣahbi,ila bȳina ntȳd:aw,xs:na ntfařqu , kul: waḥd
 ymši ydb:r ʿla rařu . daba aš yađi ndiru ? daba tmši bwhdk,wana nmši
 bwhdi ." qal:u (laḫr) "ʿayn , nmši ana bwhdi ht:a nřuf aš yađi ndir ,
 ila hiya lqady:a dyali ana řdqat , yađi nži ngul:k aš drt , wtmši d:ir
 bhali ht:a nta ." gal:u "wax:a waʿalih ."

iwa gls waḥd kayʿayn wmša laḫr . mša kayql:b , kayql:b whuwa
 wřl lwahd lmřam . whuwa ygls fwaḥd t:bla,wȳy:t llxd:am . gal:u
 "aži . žib ly:a waḥd t:bsil dyał d:žaz ." žablu džaz . "žibly:a hadi ."
 bqa kaytlb ȳir dik lmakla mn dak ř:i ř:fi . iwa řwy:a bqa ht:a
 ll'axr whuwa ygul:u "baqi fy:a ž:u . yađi tžib ly:a waḥd t:bsil dyał
 l:ubya ." iwa mša lxd:am wžablu waḥd t:bsil dl:ubya , wl:a zema yađi
 yakul , gls řwy:a hadak s:y:d , whuwa yžbd waḥd lfař mn žibu , fař

* The informant for this text was a twenty-four year old university student and a native of Rabat.

** Forms in parentheses are not on the field tape.

my:t , whuwa ydiru fwst l:ubya . whuwa ybqa kayw:t , wy:y:t llxdam
 wy:y:t llmudir dyal lmtm "waš had lmakla hadi ndkum ! maši ngy:a !
 marš dkum fiha muraqaba ! whad š:i daba , lfar tayh flmakla ! ki
 radi ndir daba ? ana radi nmši ntšk:a bikum , wradi ndir l:azm ."
 iwa bqa lmudir kayšuf ht:a ſya . wšaf lqady:a radi tš:b lih bz:af .
 iwa whuwa bda ysk:t fr:ažl , gal:u "asidi l:a ysamh . dak š:i l:i
 klitih ši bas makan . wmaradiši txl:su . wdaba yir skut . whak nzidk
 wahd lbaraka ." wtah ši flisat . gal:u (lažr) "la had lħsab , ši
 bas makan . makayn laš nfdhkum ."

whuwa ymši fħalu . rž end šahbu gal:u "awd:i ha ana aš drt,waš drt,
 wflazr tawni mazal lflus ." gal:u "bl:ahi qađy:a hadi ndk . ht:a
 ana radi nmši ndir bhalk ." gal:u "fin bda ža had lmtm ?" iwa tħah
 n:et wkul: ši , w:r:ah kifaš dar , wxl:ah mša .

aran:a,hadak ml:i mša,ht:a whuwa gls kaytlb mn hna , wytłb wmn hna ,
 wytłb mn hna , ht:a kla ma rašu , šwy:a ml:i sala , whuwa ygul:u
 "žiblna əafak wahd t:bsil dyal l:ubya " iwa wlažr gal:u "la , la ,
 axy:i , l:ubya mabqatš . dak š:i l:i bqa xwinah daba ." gal:u "iwa
 safi ! wana ! fayn radi ndir had lfar dyali (daba) ?"

Vocabulary

šahb (m) / šahab

friend

šahba (f) / šahabat

tšawr

to consult

db:r

to manage

ydb:r əla rašu ~ ydb:r r:asū

to do something for himself

ʿayn	to wait
sdq	to come true
waʿalih	all right (here)
tlb	to ask
rw:t	to scream, shout
raqb	to supervise
muraqaba (f) / -t	supervision
muraqib (m) / -in	supervisor
tšk:a	to complain
šikaya (f) / -t	complaint
lazm	it is necessary
l:azm	the necessary (measures), what is necessary
šə b	to become difficult
skt	to become silent, quiet
sk:t	to make silent
l:a ysamh	God forgive
baraka (f) / -t	blessing, gift (here: money)
hsab (f) / -at	account
ʿla had lhsab	in this case, based on this
fdh	to reveal (shameful secrets)
fdiha (f) / fdayh	scandal
bəda	first of all, already
nʿ:t	to give directions
nʿt (m) / nʿut	direction, descriptions (plural means 'adjectives')
ʿafak	please

VI.1.1

Questions - Taswila

1. ɛlaš bqaw ž:už dš:ħab kayfk:ru ?
2. ɛlaš tfaɣqu ?
3. fin mša š:aħb l:w:l ?
4. šnu dar t:m:a ?
5. šnu ql:u lmudir ?
6. kif žat had lqš:a lš:aħb t:ani ?
7. šnu qal lxd:am lš:aħb t:ani ml:i tjb l:ubya ?
8. aš qal š:aħb t:ani llxd:am ?

*** **

VI.2 *

The Gluttonous Neighborž:ar lmukraš *

hada waħd r:ažl smitu ħmd huw:a wžaru ɛbdlqadr . waħd n:har si ɛbdlqadr ɛrd ɛla ħmd lləša . iwa tš:aw žmi kima lqa:ida, wmnɛd "l:ayhn:ik" . "l:ayhn:ik" . yumayn wl:a tlt y:am mnɛd fwqt ləša bd:at dq: ħmd flbab ɛla ɛbdlqadr . "s:alamu ɛlikum ." qalulu "waɛalik s:alam ." wmnɛd qalulu "zid tš:a as:i ħmd ." qal:hum "la , baraka l:ahu fikum , wl:ahi mafy:a maytš:a , daba ɛad tš:it . walakin yadi nduq mɛakum ." qalulih "mrħba , tfd:l " . iwa zad s:y:d . drb , matdrb , ht:a qada dak š:i l:i ɛta l:ah , wmnɛd šrb ši žuž wl:a tlata dlkisan datay , wkla n:wa , wlhlwa , wlfakya mn dak š:i r:fi . iwa ɛm:r kršu , wzad xlfa , wmša fħalu . aran:a , l:a yd:a kadalik , neam asidi , wsi ħmd wl:a ɛndhum fwqt ləša tamamen . " mslxir ɛlikum ." qalulu " mslxir asi ħmd ." iwa žbrhum ɛad bdaw

* The source for this (VI.2) and the following text (VI.3) was a twenty-eight year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

kaytəš:aw . qalulu " zid , ṭlq id:k ." qal:hum " la , wal:ahi
 ləadim mafy:a ma yakul ht:a ši haža , šb'an m'a rasi , daba əd fd:it
 ləakl ." qalulu " iwa l:i byit ." qal:hum " aran:a fiha lxir , nduq
 m'akum ši šwy:a ." iwa zad wgl's , wbqa kaydrb mn:a , wmn:a ht:a xwa duk
 l'ytur kul:hum . aš əml mul d:ar si əbdlqadr ? bqa kayšuf fih ht:a əya ,
 wtəž:b fdak š:i , əlawd:aš wladu , wmratu fd:axil mabqalhum mayaklu msakn .
 iwa s:y:d kima lqarida šrb atay wəžbu bz:af , wdik l:ila drb rbea dlkisan
 datay , m'a lhlawi wxrž m'a lbab flhin . l:a yd:a kadalik fnfs lwqt
 ža daxl əndhum tani . " mslxir asyadi , aš xbarkum ? waš ntum bixir ?
 waš mazal matəš:itu ? ana dn:it m'a bali bayl:a rakum təš:itu bəda .
 baqyin maklitu ? wahli ! ana hadi ši nš: sava baš təš:it , walayn:i
 yadi ngls wnduq m'akum ši haža qlila , əlawd:aš myq:n bayl:a ila maduqtš
 m'akum yadi ttql:qu mn žihti . iwa šaf fih si əbdlqadr wqal:u " zid
 gl's m'ana ila byiti ." iwa huwa bhal ila žatu ml:žn:ati wn:as . zad
 wrb:ə ržlih wbqa kayəti lkršu ht:a šbe . iwa had n:uba hadi ṭl'lu
 frašu , wtarlu mnžihtu , wqal:u " šuf asi hmd , šuf šnu yadi yžik
 mlih , mndaba lfuq , bqa d:uq fdarkum , waži təš:a əndna . " iwa mndak
 n:har hmd əmrū mawl:a yduq wla ytəš:a ənd əbdlqadr . wsafi .

Vocabulary

krš (f) /kruša

mukraš (m)

dq: (-u-)

xlfa (f) / -t

zad xlfa fhalu

tamaman

ṭlq

flhin

nfs

stomach

gluttonous

to knock

step

he went away

exactly

to release

immediately

same

bal	thought
wahli !	gee!
yq:n	to be sure
tql:q	to get mad, to become impatient
lžn:a (f)	paradise
žatu ml:žn:ati wn:as	a heavenly-sent gift, an unexpected gift
rb: ržlih	he sat crosslegged
tlə (l-) [fraš-]	to cause great anger to someone
tləli fr:as .	I am fed up with him.
tləli fraši .	I am fed up with him.
tar li mnžih tu .	I am mad at him.
tar li mn:u .	I am mad at him.
mlih	good

VI.2.1

Questions - taswila

1. kifaš kla hmd ml:i rđ rlih bdlqadr lmr:a l:w:la ?
2. wqtaš ža hmd end bdlqadr fn:har t:ani ?
3. šnu qalulu wšnu dar ?
4. aš wq mbed ?
5. əlaš zef bdlqadr əla hmd ?
6. kifaš ntahat lqš:a ? (nthə ' to come to and ')

*** **

VI.3

The Merchant and His Sont:azr wwldu

hada wahd t:azr fasi bya ymši llhž: . wkant endu bz:af dt:ižara
wlmaly:a . wnan kan endu yir wld wahd f mru tmntašl sam . qbl maysaf

llhž: fk:r mša rāsu, dak lmud:a l:i yadi ybqa flhž:, xs:u ši waḥd l:i
 ytiq fih baš yxl:ilu tīžara wlmaly:a kul:ha fid:u. bqa kayfk:r,
 kayfk:r, wqal mša rāsu bayl:a wldu mazal šyir, wmakaymknluš yqabl had
 š:i kul:u. wmnbd mša end waḥd š:adiq mšuf bd:aka dyalu. iwa ʿrd
 ʿlih wšrbu atay žmiʿ, wqal:u "l:ayxl:ik, hna ašdiqa šhal hadi mn
 ʿam, wkatʿrfni wnʿrfk, daba endi waḥd lmuškila, hiya yadi nmši
 llhž: wkatʿrf bayl:a maendi yir wld waḥd. wfk:rt bayl:a nxl:ih
 huwa l:i yqabl had lʿamlak, wlmaly:a ʿla manžʿ ml:hž: nša ʿal:ah.
 walayn:i m:u daxl:ha fih š:k: wdimā katdn: bayl:a huwa mazal šyir.
 wdaba byit mn:k tži endna ld:ar, wtd:akr mšah wtšuf lʿafkar dyalu kifaš
 dayra. waš ymknlu yqum bhad lʿamal awl:a la ʿiwa qal:u had š:diq hada
 "l:ah yawd:i, bkul farah. walayn:i byit nsʿalk suʿal. šnu kaybyi
 wldk mn ʿakl. qul:i haža l:i huwa kaybyiha ktir." qal:u dak t:ažr
 "lhaža l:i kaybyiha wldi bz:af hiya lmluxy:a." qal:u š:adiq
 "šafi. nhar ž:mša flešy:a wž:dlna ləša blmluxy:a. wana yadi nkun
 endkum fwqt ləša nša ʿal:ah. wdak lwqt ana ndxul lqady:a wnqul:k
 aš kayn."

iwa nhar žmša fwqt ləša ža dak s:y:d, wglu žmiʿ, kayd:akru
 wkaydḥku mša bdy:athum, wnaštīn ktir, wfrhanin bayl:a s:y:d
 yadi ymši llhž: nša ʿal:ah. aran:a asidi, ža ləša. žabt lmt:l:ma
 tažin dlmluxy:a šyir bz:af. aran:a, lwld endu waḥd lkly:b šyir dima
 kayglš ḥdah fwqt ləša. iwa ml:i bdaw lʿakl, ža d:if šaf fd:ri wqal:u "ʿafak
 "ʿafak nuḍ šuf waš kat:iḥ š:ta, awl:a la ʿiwa šaf fih lwld š:ʿir wqal:u
 "wax:a nʿam yasidi. ana yadi nqul:k waš kat:iḥ š:ta mn daba waḥd
 d:aqiqa wl:a žuž." iwa lwld drb lklib bžnbu. ža lklib xř ʿla br:a
 wwl:a bz:rba wglš ḥda mulah. aran:a asidi, lwld š:ʿir dw:z id:u ʿla
 dḥr lklib wqal ls:adiq dyal b:ah "makt:iḥs š:ta nʿam asidi." qal:u
 d:if "kifaš ʿrfti makat:iḥ š:ta?" qal:u lwld "ana qultikum bayl:a

makat:ihš š:ta . wila matiqtuš by:a , xřžu wšufu ř:uskum ." iwa d:if
šaf ft:ažř wtbs:m bd:hk wqal:u " had lwld endk ʔfrit ."

Vocabulary

lhž:	pilgrimage
haž (m) / huž:až	pilgrim
haž:a (f) / haž:at	
taq (i) (b-) (f-)	to trust
d:aka? ~ d:aka	intelligence
ʔamlak (p)	property
šk:	to doubt
šk: (m)	doubt
sʔal	to ask
dhk	to laugh
kly:b	little dog, puppy (dim.)
zrb	to hurry
bz:rba	hurriedly, quickly
tbs:m	to smile
ʔfrit (m) / ʔfart	devil, very clever

VI.3.1

Questions ʔasʔila

1. šhal mn wld kan ʔnd t:ažř lfasi ? šhal fʔmřu ?
2. layn kan bʔa ymši t:ažř lfasi ?
3. škun hiya lmuškila l:i kant ʔndu ?
4. šnu n:aqař dyal mřatu fwldha ?
5. aš qal t:ažř lř:adiq dyalu ? wšnu řlb mn:u ?
6. šnu hiya lhila faš fk:ř ř:adiq dyalu ?
7. kifaš wr:ahum lwld bayl:a huwa dki ?

*** *** ***

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1

The Story of Saint Joseph *sidna yusf

kan sidna yusf huwa s:ab^o dyal lw:lad dyal sidna yequb . wkan eziz la
 b:ah bz:af . wkan huwa s:yir fihum . wkanu x:utu kayyiru mn:u . wmnbed
 wahd n:har, x:utu kanu yadyin ls:id wt:afqu baš yd:iw meahum yusf wbaš
 yqtluh . wb:ahum mabyaš yxl:i hum yd:iwh . flaxr bqaw kaytlbuh ht:a
 xl:ah mša meahum . mnbed, mšaw, wd:awh ht:a lwahd lxla whuma drbuh la
 rašu wrmawh fwahd lbir . wmnbed, xadu lqamiš dyalu, wžabuh lb:ahum wfih
 d:m:, wgalulih ban:a yusf klah d:ib . mnbed, b:ahum bqa kaybki , kaybki,
 ht:a ban:ahu mbqaš kayšuf beinih . am:a yusf, fahuwa bqa fdak lbir, ht:a
 ban:a kanu ši nas žay:in yaxdu lma , wyusf ml:i drbatu lfiqa šd: fdak
 d:lw dlbir wtl^o . whaduk n:as xaduh meahum wd:awh lwahd lmdina .
 wfdik lmdina bqa ht:a kbr , whaduk n:as l:i kanu xaduh ml:bir d:awh ,
 whdawn ldak lhakm dyal dik lmdina . whadak lhakm bqa xaydu endu wmkb:ru
 wdaru bhal wldu . whadak lhakm kan mž:w:ž bwahd lmra zina bz:af whiya smha
 zulixa wkant hadik z:ulixa žbha dak yusf, wbqat kattž:b blžamal dyalu,
 wblaxlaq dyalu . wflaxir taht muṣrama bih , walakin huwa maqblhaš

* The informant was a 22 year old native of Marrakech. She was a college senior at Mohammed V University in Rabat. The story is transcribed in her idelect except for very minor grammatical changes.

wmaḃṛaš yrḍr dak lḥakm l:i dayru bḥal wldu. wmn̄b̄d, waḥd n:har hadik zulixa
 ml:i bḡaw kaydhku ʕliha duk lwaṣifat dyalha, lʔan:aha taḥt muṛrama fyusf
 žabthum wwqfthum fwahd lm̄rah w̄tathum t:f:ah wqaltlhum "sy:bu (~ /sw:bu/)
 z̄ma t:f:ah". wmn̄b̄d ʕy:t̄at lyusf wdw:zatu mn qud:amhum . wtsab
 biʔan:a bktrt lžamal dyalu duk lwaṣifat kul:hum q̄t:ʕu s:ba ʕ dyalhum ,
 w̄tarfu blžamal dyal yusf . walakin dik zulixa, ma žbhaš dak t:ašar:uf
 dyalu, wms̄at škat bih ldak lḥakm , wt:hmatu bʔan:ahu tbs:l ʕliha ,
 wtqb:h ʕliha . naḡ hadak lḥakm dxl:u ls:žn . wbqa hakdak mnfi fs:žn ,
 mabqaš kayfk:r fih tamamen dak lḥakm . wbqa fdak s:ižn kayfs:r lʔahlam
 lduk l:i msžunin m̄ah ḥt:a ʔan:ahu tšhr btfsir lʔahlam . waḥd lyum
 dak lḥakm dyal dik lblad, kan ḥlm bʔan:ahu šaf flmanam dyalu sb̄a ds:nbulat
 xdr̄in , ws̄b̄a ds:nbulat yabsin . wduk s:nbulat lyabsin , kayaklu
 duk s:nbulat lxdr̄in . wh̄t:a ḥd: maqdrš yfs:rlih dak ḥlm . wbqa hakdak
 ḥt:a wsl lʔaxbar lb̄d lxud:am dyalu , wgalu lih biʔan:a waḥd r:ažl
 fs:žn kayfs:r lʔahlam . w̄y:t̄ ʕlih . wtsab biʔan:a hadak r:ažl huwa
 yusf, wgal lih biʔan:a hadak ḥlm dyalu huwa ʔan:ahu ʔadi ykun sb̄a
 dyal s:anawat mzyanin , ws̄b̄a dyal s:anawat fihum lqḥt̄ . wlihada
 ʔanšu baš yd:axar š̄i mn dak lgm̄h dyalu lduk s:anawat l:i ʔadi tkun s̄ba .
 whakdak dar dak lmalik, ḥt:a ʔan:a žat duk s:anawat l:i fiha lqḥt̄ , w̄tarf
 bt:fsir dyal yusf , wr̄d:u kif wldu . am:a dik zulixa, fḥt:a hiya dx:lha
 ls:žn . wbqa dak yusf m̄a dak lmalik ḥt:a ʔan:ahu wl:a l:i kaysy:r dik
 lblad . wmn̄b̄d žat dik s:ana dyal lqḥt̄, w:l:aw kul: ha n:as l:i flbad
 kayžiw llqsr̄ dyal lmalik , baš yšriw lgm̄h . waḥd n:har žaw duk š:utu
 whuwa ml:i ʕrfhum, skt magal walu . mn̄b̄d gal lihum ila b̄ritu lgm̄h
 xs:kum t̄awduly:a ḥyatkum whyat ḃ:akum . bḡaw kaȳawdu lih wgalulih
 biʔan:a ḃ:ahum ražl bsir , wmakayšufš , w̄ndu yaḥ:ah waḥd lwld̄ syir

l:i xl:awh m'ah . mnb'ed gal:hum ila b'ritu lgmh xs:kum t'zibuli dak
 xukum s:yir nsufu . whuma m'saw 'nd b'ahum galuhalih . wb'ahum gal:ihum
 "maymknš, whada b'ritu yir tqtluh b'hal yusf". wbqa kaybki walakin fl'axir
 galulih hadik hiya lwasila, ila b'ya baš yšd: lgmh . w'tahum dak xuhum
 s:yir . w'zabuh . wml:i žabuh , šd:u yusf , wxl:ah m'ah , w'tahum
 lgmh . walakin ml:i b'raw yxr'zu , šd: yusf dak š:i baš kay'bru lqmh ,
 wdaru fwst lqmh , wxl:ahum ymšiw . huma yal:ah m'saw, ht:a lns: t:riq ,
 whuma xltu 'lihum lxud:am dyal lqsr , wt:ahmuhum b'an:ahum srqu hadak
 š:i , baš kay'bru lgmh . wr'z:uhum 'nd yusf wšd:uhum , wdx:luhum
 ls:žn . ml:i dx:luhum s:žn 't'ahum l'ša , wmn'ed šd: wahd fihum
 wgal:ih baš ymši y'ziblih b'ahum . ml:i ža b'ahum bsir, yal:ah dxi lqsr
 wgal ana kanšm: riht yusf , kanšm: riht yusf . wmn'ed yusf žab lih
 dak lqmš l:i kan rmawh bih, ml:i kan flbir . wml:i šm:u b'ahum mabqaš
 bsir, wbqa kaysuf w'za xr'ž x:utu mns:žn wwr:ahum škun huwa , wr:fhum
 bayl:a huwa yusf , wsamhlih, wbqa b'ahum m'ahum , wsafi .

Vocabulary

ʿziz (m) / ʿzaz	dear
rar (i) (mn)	to be jealous
sy:d	to hunt
lxla (f)	wilderness
rma (i)	to throw
bir (m) / byar ~ byur	well
qamis (m) / qmays	shirt
drbatu lfiqua	he woke up
dlw (m) / -at	bucket
dib (m) / dyub	wolf

ḥakm (m) / ḥuk:am	governor, ruler
xayd (m)	taking
waxd (m)	taking
zin (m) ~ zwin	pretty
təʒ:b (b-)	to admire
axlaq (f)	manners
muyram ~ mayrum (m)	one who is completely in love
ydr	to betray
waṣifa (f) / -t	maid (of a queen)
mrah (m) / mruha	courtyard
tsab	to occur, to happen, to be found (impersonal)
taṣar:uf / -at	behavior
thm	to accuse
tbs:l (ɛla)	to be silly, impolite, rude, daring
tqb:h (ɛla)	to be rude, impolite
fs:r	to explain
mnam (m) / -at	dream
snbula (f) / snabl	ear, spike (of grain)
ybs	to dry
yabs (m)	dry
hlm	to dream
hlma (f) / ahlam	dream
sana (f) / sanawat ~ sinin	year
qbt	famine
nsh (Form I - note the informant used /ansh/ Form IV)	to advise

d:axṛ (< tdaxṛ)	to save
sy:ṛ	to conduct
bsiṛ	blind
ʿma	blind
ʿwṛ	one-eyed
wasila (f) / wasaʾil	means
ʿbṛ	to measure
ʿbra (m) / -t ~ ʿbaṛ	measuring cup, pot
lqsṛ	the palace
samḥ	to forgive

VII.1.1

Questions - wasila

1. Šhal mn wld kan ʿnd sidna yʿqub ? asmit š:ʿiṛ fihum ?
2. ʿlaš kan ʾx:ut yusf kayyiru mn:u ?
3. Škun hiya lhila l:i fk:ru fiha baš yqtluh ?
4. aš daru lyusf ml:i mša mʿahum ?
5. aš wqʿ lb:ah ?
6. kifaš ṭlʿ yusf ml:bir ?
7. lmn hdaw haduk n:as sidna yusf ?
8. aš wqʿ lyusf mʿa zulixa ?
9. aš ʿml lhakm lyusf ml:i tšk:at lmra dyalu mn:u ?
10. ʿawdlna kifaš xřž yusf ml:hbs ?
11. kifaš tlaqa yusf mʿa ʾx:utu mra ʾxra ?
12. Šnu ṭlb mn ʾx:utu ?
13. kifaš wl:a b:ah yšuf mra ʾxra ?
14. Šnu hiya nhayt lqš:a ?

VII.2

The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wifeqs:t bulman wmartu *

kan yasidi fwahd z:man wahd r:ažl wmartu , kayešū fḷaba ,
 ẉndhum xima , wlṃiz . wr:ažl kan kaysrḥ lṃiz, wlṃra kant katqum
 bdak š:i dyał d:aṛ . wahd lx̣tra yaw , ya r:ažl , wyat lṃra, qal:iha
 r:ažl "siri sṛhi lṃiz , xl:ini ana nbqa fd:aṛ , nmxuḍ wnežṇ wnnsẓ̌ .
 galtlu "wax:a ." mša yasidi r:ažl , wmṣat lṃra tsrḥ , xl:at lṃiz ,
 wmṣat katlq:ṭ duk lhbuḅ dyał adur:u , wkatzy:ṇ bihuṃ raša . wbqat
 katšṭḥ wmad:athaṣ̌ flṃiz ga . žaw s:raqa d:aw duk lṃiz , wdḅhu
 ḷetruṣ lḳbir , wxl:aẉ rašụ fuq wahḍ š:žra . lṃra yṛ katšuf̣ dak ḷetruṣ
 lḳbir , wsḥabha kayniṇ lṃiz kul:huṃ . hak:ak , hak:ak, ht:a ll:iḷ .
 r:ažl ht:a huwa , naḍ mx:ḍ , why:ḍ s:mṇ mṇ š:kwa , wbqa liḥ šwy:a
 fid:u , whuwa ydw:ẓ la lhytu . dw:ẓ la lhytu , wmṣa yṇš:f̣ fuq
 lafya . lafya šd:atlu fl:hya , wšb:raṭ fiḥ lafya , wmṣḥ flmnsẓ̌ .
 šd:at lafya flmnsẓ̌ , zadṭ ml:mnsẓ̌ llx̣ima ; thrg̣ kul:ši , ht:a bqa
 yṛ ḷhmaṛ wlbṛda bṛ:a . hiya lṃra žaṭ fl:iḷ galtlu " waṣ̌ nta hada !"̣
 gal:ha " ana hada " . qal:ha " waṣ̌ nti hadi!"̣ qaltlu " ana hadi "̣
 qaltlu " ṛftị aṣ̌ ndirụ daba ? yal:aḥ nmšiẉ ḷhbabna ."̣ huma ẉndhuṃ
 nsabhuṃ , ž:uṭ lṃra kaysknụ fwahḍ lblaša . iwa nadu , rkḅ r:ažḷ ḷ
 ḷhmaṛ , diḳ lbṛda l:ị ndu mšr:gạ wḷhwayẓ̌ l:ị ndu mšr:giṇ . naḍ
 kayxy:ṭ , sḥabu kayxy:ṭ ḥwayẓ̌u , whuwạ raḥ kayxy:ṭ ḷhwayẓ̌ ṃa lbṛda .
 huma wsḷu lfum:̣ d:aṛ whuwạ ža yṇzḷ , whuwạ yṭl:q̣ mṇ fuq ḷhmaṛ , qbtatụ
 diḳ ḷxyašạ dyał lbṛdạ ṃa ḷhawyẓ̌ dyału , xl:atụ ṃl:q̣ . šị bas makaṇ .

*

The informant for texts (VII.2 - VII.3) was a 24 year old college student. He was a native speaker of Moroccan Arabic, born to Berber parents who were bilingual. His Moroccan Arabic is typical of many bilingual speakers of Berber in Morocco. The transcription slightly differs from the field tape to maintain correct grammatical constructions.

hbt , frhu bihum asidi darulhum ht:a klaw , wšrbu . mša r:ažl xřž
 wbqat lmra . nadť mrat nsibhum kathlb , ža endha r:ažl yshabu martu
 gal:ha " waš yadin ydirulna mwalin d:ar š:i dbiha had l:ila wl:a la ?"
 galtlu "yir dir rb:i fbalk abulman ." huwa ad řf bayl:a mart nsibu
 hadik . mša , ši bas makan . fl:il asidi , whuma tš:aw , kant wahd
 lbgra yadi twld , galulih " awd:i yadi tqabl dik lbgra ." gal:hum
 " wax:a " nad huwa wšaf lbyla kattmr:yshabu lbgra . nad , dbh
 lbyla , wxl:a lbgra ht:a matt . waq bdak š:i kul:u , nad gal:ha lmrtu
 " yal:ahi nmšiw,rani drt wahd lfdiha ." wgal:ha " xsn:a manaklu yd:a
 nša'ł:ah ". mša kayql:b da wahd lxabya dyal s:mn , dx:l fiha id:u
 wmatlatš id:u tqdr txruž . šaf nsibu flgmra , rah r:aš dyalu šle ,
 kan qř , kaybrg flgmra whuwa mša hr:s lih dik lxabya,shabu hžra,qtlu ,
 wmša hrb huwa wmrť . mšaw wslu lwahd lmud , fih s:dra ; kayduzu
 lym mn tm:aya , s:dra katqbt s:uf dyalhum wthbsha . gal:ha " iwa
 yadyin nlq:tu daba had s:uf wndiru qtifa,wyadi nbisuha , wyadi nšriw
 bgra,nrbťu lbgra hnaya , wrbťu lžł hnaya ." galtlih hiya " la , hna
 nrbťu lbgra hna ." hak:k , klam mn:ha , wklam mn:u , nad drbha qtlha .
 mša zad whdu , zad lwahd tšř , lqa wahd lmra hž:ala tm:aya , maendhaš
 r:ažl,dxl endha , qal:ha " awd:i byit nšš mšak , wana nxdm , wdak
 š:i l:i nrbhu ntmašš bih " galtlih " iwa yd:a nša'ł:ah,wž:d řašk baš
 tmšł ls:uq:,tšrilna bgra . yadi nštik lflus nša'ł:ah,wtmšł " . gal:ha
 " ila kayn lflus,gš bla nša'ł:ah ." galtlu iwa " matgulš dak š:i " .
 l:a yd:a asidi,dartlih lftira , darha flqub: , dar lflus fid:u , zad
 kayakul dik lftira ht:a salaha , wdr:u lšš,whuwa lqa wahd lbir , dar
 lflus flqub:baš yhni yšrb mlbir . whuwa hna,tahu lflus daxl lbir .
 hy:d hwayžu whbt baš yžib lflus . žaw dazu lxt:ar hz:ulu lhwayž .
 whuwa tle malqa la flus,la hwayž,la walu . rž end dik lmra . txb:a

wra lbab hda l'wad . hiya žat thz: l'wad galtlu "waš nta hada !" gal:ha " ana hada , mšit mn hna brb:i , wdr:n:i l'wš brb:i , whdrt baš nšrb lma brb:i , wtaḥu ly:a lflus brb:i, wdaba hani brb:i . "iwa whya tẓ'ku wmsa fhalatu , kaydur . whada huwa , l:i smnah ml:w:lin kanawduh lt:alin . wsafi .

Vocabulary

bu- (m)	of (pertaining to), owner of
l'aman	trust, safety, peacefulness
bulman	the peaceful man
zman ~ zaman	long ago, in the past
martu ~ mratu	his wife
ṛaba (f) / -t	forest
xima (f) / xyam	tent
m'za (f) / m'iz	goat
srh	to pasture
mxđ	to churn (milk)
ẓn	to knead
nsž	to weave
lq:t	to pick up
adur:u (Berber)	plant used for face makeup
nbg	plant used for face makeup
sr:aq / sr:aqa	thief
ʿtrus (m) / ʿtars	billy goat
shab (l-)	to seem, think (in the perfect)
shabli , shablu , shablha	I think, he thinks, she thinks
shablna , shablhum , shablhum	
škwa (f) / -t	a leather bag in which milk is churned

mnsž (m) / mnasž	loom
brdʕa (f) / -t ~ bradʕ	saddle pack
hbab	parents, relatives
šr:g	to tear, rip
mšr:g	torn
xy:t	to sew
xyata (f) / -t	sewing
fum: d:ar	in front of the door
ši bas makan	Don't worry, it is all right
hlb	to milk (a cow)
dir rb:i fbalk	believe in God, don't worry, trust God.
tmr:ʔ	to wallow
ʕaq (b-)	to be aware of
faq (b-)	to be aware of
xabya / -t xwabi	jar
lgmra (f)	the moon
slʕ ~ qrʕ	bald
brg	to glitter
sdra	thorny plant
ʔnm	sheep
šufa (fp) ~ šuf	wool
hòs	to stop, block
rbt	to tie
qtifa (f) / qtayf ~ qtifat	blanket
ʕžl (m) / ʕžul	calf
qtl	to kill
tšr (m) / tšur	village

hž:ala (f) / -t	wiaow
tmaš	to live, to live on
ftira	light breakfast
qub: (m) / qbub	hood of a djellaba
hna (i)	to bend
xṭ:ar ~ xut:ar ~ xṭ:ar	passer-by
txb:a	to hide oneself
ʿud (m) / ʿwad	wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
hḍr	to bend
zək	to dismiss

VII.2.1

Questions - taswila

1. aš kan bulman wmr̥tu kaydiru fl:w:l ?
2. ʿlaš t:afqu ydiru ?
3. aš wqʿ lṛ:ažl waš wqʿ lilmra ?
4. ašnu daru mn bəd had š:i ?
5. ʿawdlna lfqayḥ l:i darhum bulman ʿnd nsabu ?
6. ʿlaš qtl mṛtu ?
7. ašnu dar mn bəd had š:i ?
8. ʿawdlna šnu wqʿ ml:i mša yšri lbgra fs:uq ?
9. baš ntahat lqṣ:a ?

*** **

VII.3

The Hard-Headed Wifelmra lmək:sa

hada wahd ṛ:ažl wmr̥tu , bṛaw yqtʿu wahd lwad . wdak lwad kan
haml . ṛ:ažl qtʿ l:w:l , wdaz . lmra žat ttbeu d:atha lhmla . naḍ
ṛ:ažl kayql:b ʿliha , tṭe mša lwad . žaw n:as qalulu "awdi ʿlaš katql:b?"
gal:ihum " kanql:b ʿla mṛti ." galulih " iwa hbt ltht mša lwad baš

tlqaha ". gal:hum " la , hadi mṛti kanṛfha , dima kad:ir lṛks ,
wax:a lwad yhbṭ:ha , hiya ʔadi tṭlṭ ."

Vocabulary

lṛks	opposite
mṛk:s (m)	one who always does the reverse of what is normal
ḥaml (m)	flooded
ḥmla	flood

VII.3.1

Question - suʔal

ʔawdlṇa qṣ:t lmṛa lmṛk:sa ?
*** *** ***

VII.4

At the Customs (A Joke)

wahd n:ukta*

hadi wahd n:ukta , hada wahd r:aʒl sakn fwahd lblad qṛiba ml:hdada
dyaḷ wahd lblad xṛa . wkayʒi ʔl bṣklitṭa whaz: mṛaḥ wahd lxnša . kayʒi
ld:iwana , kaygululih " aš dak š:i fdik lxnša ?" kaygul:hum " r:mḷa ".
kayshabuh kayt:fl:a ʔlihum,kayhz:u lxnša , kayxwiwha , kaylqawha baš
ʔamra ? br:mḷa , r:mḷa bwhdha , kaygululih " duz ". kayduz .
kayʒi mṛ:a xṛa rakb ʔla bṣklitṭ:u , whaz: mn wṛaḥ dik lxnša dyaḷ
r:mḷa . " aš dak š:i ?" "r:mḷa , ila ma ty:qtuniš , ʔawd tani ,
šufu aš fiha ." kayxwiw dak š:i , kaylqaw ʔir r:mḷa . yaḷ:ah yasidi ,
hk:ak , hk:ak,dima kayʒiḥum bxnštu dyaḷ r:mḷa kul xṛa , wkul xṛa .
šk:u fih,walayn:i maṛrfu maydiru . malqaw ʔlih ḥt:a ši sb:a , wl:a ši

* The informant for texts VII.4 - 5 was a 24 year old college student in Rabat. He was born to Berber parents, was bilingual, and spoke Moroccan Arabic as a native language.

huḥ:a . iwa yasidi žat ly:am wfat: , waḥd n:har whuwa mʿa waḥd mn duk
 mwalin d:iwana , waḥd mn duk dyal d:iwana qbt lantrit , mabqaš diwani ,
 tlaqa mʿah fši qhwa . gal:ih " daxlt ʿlik bl:ah , ila matgul:y:a aš
 huwa s:ir: dyalk . aš kunti kad:ir ? aš ʿadi thr:b fr:mila ? waš kunti
 kad:ir t:rafik dyal r:mila ? had š:i lxdma dyal lhbali . " gallih " la .
 kunt kanhr:b lbšklitāt . "

Vocabulary

nukta (f) / -t	joke
hdada	borders
diwana	customs
rmla (rml)	sand
tfl:a	to joke, jest
tfl:a ʿla	to make fun of
ty:q	to believe, trust
sb:a , (f) / -t	blame, cause, reason
huḥ:a (f) / -t	proof
lantrit	retirement (< Fr. retraite)
daxlt ʿlik bl:ah	Tell me (by God).
sir: (m) / asrar	secret
trafik	traffic, smuggling (< Fr.)
hbil (m) / hbal	idiot, fool
hbal	folly, madness

VII.4.1

Questions - Tasʿila

1. aš kan kayd:i mʿah had s:y:d kul: xtra ml:i kayduz lhdada ?
2. šnu kanu kaylqaw ʿndu fd:iwana ?
3. waš faqu bhadak š:i l:i kaydir ?
4. šnu huwa s:ir dyalu ?

VII.5

In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke)nukta x̣ra

hadi nukta x̣ra , hada waḥd ṛ:aʒl maqariš ḷ:u ʔat ḷ:ʔaʒnaby:a wmša baš ʔṭyɖ:a fwahd ḷmʔam . iwa yasidi, ʔaḥt ʔinih ʔla waḥd ḷmʔam dyal n:sara . kul:ši mktub fih blfransawy:a . iwa yasidi mša gls , ʔa ʔndu lgarsun , gal:ih " aš ḅɣiti ? " ḥt: lih dik lwrqa dyal lminu, wgal:ih " aš ḅɣiti ? " hadak s:y:d makayqraš ḷfransawy:a whadik lwrqa mktuba blfransawy:a , hz: šḅeu ʔl:ah, whuwa ʔḥt:u fuq waḥd lklma tm:a . gal:ih lgarsun " wax:a . " aš mša ʔablih ? ʔablih ḷɖs . asidi bqa kayakul , kayakul fdik ḷɖs, whuwa ygul:ih " al:ah yawd:i, xl:ina ḷɖs fḍ:ar, wʒina wlqina ḷɖs hna . " iwa yasidi bqa kayakul , yal:ah , yal:ah yahafid . fink awahd n:srani gals ḥdah , fwahd ʔ:bla ḥdah , kayakul dʒaʒ bš:ʔry:a . kayakul , kayakul ḥt:a sala , whuwa yḍrb fid:ih, whuwa ỵy:ʔ llgarsun, gal:ih " ankur " wlgarsun gal:u " wax:a " ldak n:srani . wmša ʔawd tani ʔablih dʒaʒ ṃa š:ʔry:a . yal:ah yasidi, dak s: id ḷ:i gals kayakul ḷɖs gal ṃa rasu " ah nimiru waḥd had ankur ḷ:i kayakul had n:srani , ʔaʒiba " iwa, whuwa ʔy:ʔ ʔllgarsun wgal:ih " ankur " . mša lgarsun wʒab lih ʔbsil aḥr dḷɖs . gal:ih " awd:i aš kad:ir ? ʔlah! ḷ:ankur dyali maši ḅhal ḷ:ankur dyal had n:srani ? "

Vocabulary

ṇsrani (m) / ṇsara

Christian, European, French,
non-Arab, non-Islamic

garsun

waiter (< Fr.)

ḥt: (-u-)

put

lminu

menu (< Fr.)

klma (f) / klam

word

klam

speech

yahafid

goodness!

ankur

again (< Fr.) (here: another one)

VII.5.1

Questions -ʔasʔila

1. waš xy:na hada qari l:uʔa lfaʔansy:a ?
2. baš kan mktub lminu ?
3. kifaš tʔb had s:y:d lmakla dyalu ?
4. ašnu žablu lgaršun ?
5. aš qal ml:i šaf lʔds ?
6. aš kan kayakul n:šʔani l:i kan gals ḥdah ?
7. ml:i sala n:šʔani lmakla dyalu šnu qal llgaršun ? šnu
žablih lgaršun ?
8. šnu fhm xy:na mn had š:i ?
9. kifaš ntahat lqš:a ?

*** **

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1

The Story of the Orphan and the Princesshkaya dyal wahd š:ab: ytim mskin*

kan wahd r:ažl fblad bydad endu zuž dyal lwlad , bnt w:ld . wahd n:har , mskin , hadak r:ažl mrd , wšrf , wmakayqdšay ymši . whuwa ymut wxl:a lwladu bit wtlata dyal lxrfan . lwld kan kayqum bs:rha dyal lxrfan , mn:i katšrq š:mš , ht:a katrb , wkayruh fhalu llbit end xtu , kaylqaha , mskina , mwž:dalih lmakla . kaytš:a wynas,wfs:bah kayfiq mn:as , wkaytwd:a , wysl:i salat š:ubh , wymši llamal dyalu kif l'ada . mšat y:am,wžat y:am,w:ahd n:har kant š:mš har:a bz:af wəṭšulih lxrfan whuwa ymši l'wahd l'in baš yšr:bhum . whuwa ylqa wahd r:ažl gals la wahd lhžra,whdah tlata dyal lklab . lwld šr:b lxrfan , wbya ykm:l s:rha dyalu . ha huwa ysm hadak r:ažl kayy:t elih , wkayqul:ih " waš byiti t:badl m'aya ? netik lklab wəṭtini lxrfan ?" lwld bda kaydhk wgallih " waš nta hm q yaražl ? wl:a katql:b mathm:q ?" gallih r:ažl " ana b'qli,wkanml ln:as lequl . katrf bi'an:a had lklb s:yir kayqt: lhdid blsanu . whad lmtws:t kayhr:s ž:až,wlxšb,wlqšb . wlkbir, ila titih šra dn:as,yqtulhum . wila matiqtisiy,žr:b ." lwld qal m'a rašu " hadi fikra , ana radi nxruž mn had lblad , ara ntbadl m'ah ,

*

The informant for the texts of this unit (VIII.1 - 2) was a 19 year old native of Rabat who was a member of a dramatic study group. His experience in dramatics is clearly reflected in the narration of this story on the field tape.

lxrřfan ħt:a waħd mařadi yřrihum mn:i flqbila ħlahq:ař d:af bz:af ." whuwa ygul ldak r:ařl " wax:a , ara lklab , hak lxrřfan ." n:as tbadlu b:dy:athum . lwld marđař ymři l:nd lqbila dyalu wkm:l elliřruř dyalu mn hadik lblad dyal b:řad , wkaydur mn blad lblad ħt:a wřl lwaħd lmdina , fiha waħd lwhř , kayakl bnt fl:am . ařan:a yasidi , tqadaw lbnat mn hadik lmdina bqat bnt whda , whiya bnt ř:lřan . whiya l:i fiha n:uba bař yakulha lwhř . lwld daz mn ħda dak lřar , whuwa ylqa bnt ř:lřan katbki qud:am lřar wřnbha l:bd dyalha , mtk:i ħla l:araby:a fař řat řakba . lwld bqat fih hadik lbnt , whuwa kayqul liha " albnt ? malki katbki ? ař řra lik ? " lbnt sktat b:ř d:qayq , wqalt lih " ħlah mařřti walu ? " qal:iha " ařnu ? " galtlih " řhad lřar , waħd lwhř , kayakul bnt fl:am . whad l:am , řatni n:uba bař yakulni ." lwld mskin , ħz:at fih hadik lbnt , lin:aha kant zwina , wřřha řwil řhl wydrb ħla ħd: qdamha . whuwa kaygul liha " řy:di mn had lřar alal:a . ana řadi nqtul had lwhř , nřa'al:ah ." lbnt madn:atuř wař ř:i l:i kayqul liha řhiř . nad l:bd kayqul lih " řir řřalk ħlina yahad lħd:awi , řur: ħlina klabk " . lwld b:ř yntaqm mn lwhř . lwhř faq , wtm: xarř ml:řar , řasa ylqa had ř:rda l:i kattřn:ah whuwa ři:an , wkayxr:ř l:afya mn řum:u . lwld qal lklb ř:řir " řir llwhř , b:řitik tqtlu ." lklb ř:řir mřa , wbdāt lmubara qayma mabin lwhř wklb ř:řir . ařan:a lklb ř:řir mad:aři mn lwhř walu . wlwld řawd tani řift lklb lkbir llwhř . wmadazt ħt:a ři nř: řa: ħt:a qdaw duk lklab ħla lwhř wqtluh . lwld řaza lklab dyalu . wqalt lih lmalika " yał:ah m:aya bař yřufk baba yzazik ħla had l:řiřsan hada l:i řmlti řy:a ." qalliha lwld " baraka l:ahu fik , mn daba waħd tlt y:am , řad řadi nři " . twadu b:řdhum . nad l:bd qalliha " ħla maqultiři l:ak ana huwa l:i qtl lwhř , řadi nqtlk ." lbnt mskina xaft . wqalt lih " wax:a " . wřl l:bd wlbnt llmdina ,

wbda kayqul " ana huwa l:i qtl lwhš . " lmalik šaf bntu baqya
 hy:a,whuwa kayqul fnfsu " maymknš . ara nmši llyar . " felan mša llyar .
 whuwa ylqa lwhš my:t,mtruh mskin ellard . wqal lmalik ln:as baš ymlu
 lhfali , wlmwasm li'an:a fhadak n:har š:ultān bya yžw:ž bntu llbd .
 lbnt mabyatšay . qalt lb:aha " ht:a llyd: lih , ad ykun z:waž . "
 wsl n:har baš radya t:zw:ž blbd,whiya katqul lb:aha bi'an:aha mrida ;
 ht:a llyd: lih awd tani . ht:a wsl n:har faš radi yži lwld š:užar
 lhaqiqi , l:i qtl lwhš,wdxl lmdina wbda yqul " ana huwa l:i qtl
 lwhš " . wkaydur mskin mnda lhfali,wn:as kaytaruh wkayržmuh blhžr .
 whuma kayqbtuh lmxazny:a dyal š:ultān,wdx:luh llhbs huwa wklabu . qal
 mskin lklb l:i kayqt: lhdid " qt: had s:ržm , wsir nd lmalika . raha
 radi tšufk wtži londi , wgw:dha nta llhbs l:i ana fih . " lklb mša lnd
 lmalika . lmalika šaftu whiya t:rfu , qalt lb:aha " šfti had lklb ,
 mulah huwa l:i qtl had lwhš . mulah huwa š:užar lhaqiqi . am:a lbd
 yir thd:d yly:a blqtl wxft wmabyatšay nqul lhaqiqa , win:ani xft
 la yqtlni . " hadik s:ara warsal š:ultān llbd baš yqtluh . wsift
 la š:užar whda lih kul: ma'ndu . wšbh lwld malik,wtžw:ž blbnt .
 wqs: la lmalik kul: ma žra lih,wžab xtu mn lqbila l:i kan kayiš
 fiha mn qbl,wraš aša s'ida m'a xtu , wzužtu wlmalik . ws:alam .

Vocabulary

šab: (m) / šub:an	youth
šab:a (f) / šab:at	
šayb (m)	old (grey-haired)
ytim (m)	orphan
šrf	to get old
šarf	old
qd:	to be able to

xruf (m) / xrfan	little lamb
srha	tending sheep
mn:i (< mn l:i < ml:i)	when, from when
šrq	to rise (sun)
ʔrb	to set (sun)
ʔamal (m) / aʔmal	work
ʔtš	to be thirsty
tbadl	to trade in, change
ʔql (m) / ʔqul	mind
ʔaql (m) /-in	wise, intelligent
mtws:t (m)	middle
hr:s	to smash, break
ž:až	glass (pane)
qsba (f) / qšb	reed
žr:b	to try
rda (a)	to accept, agree
whš (m) / whuš	dragon, monster, wild animal
š:lʔan ~ š:ulʔan	Sultan
nuba (f) / -t	turn
ʔar (m) / ʔiran	cave
tk:a (a)	to lean against
mtk:i (m)	leaning
ʔaraby:a (f) / -t	cart, Royal Carriage
bqa (f-)	to affect, impress
hz:	to affect, shock
hd:awi (m)	member of a religious group known as Heddawa (here: bum)

žr: (-u-)	to drag
ntaqm	to take revenge
ʕasa	on the hope of
zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi	good meal, feast, party with good meal
žar (u)	to be hungry
žur	hunger
ziʕan (m)	hungry
mubara (f) / -t	game
nfs	self
fɛlan	indeed
trh	to spread, throw on the floor
musm (m) / mwasm	celebration of an event
ʕbd (m)/ʕbid	slave
šuzar (m) / šžʕan	brave
haqiqi (m)	real
tard	to chase
ržm	to throw stones at
hd:d	to threaten
thd:d (ɛla-)	to threaten
lhaqiqa	the truth
arsl (Form IV - rare)	to send
ʕiša	living

VIII.1.1

Questions ʕasʕilá

1. ml:i mat ɽ:ažl šhal xl:a dd:rari ?
2. aš xl:alhum ?

3. aš kan kaydir lwld kul: nhaṛ ?
4. ʿlaš bd:l lxrʃan dyalu blklab ?
5. fin mša huwa wklabu ?
6. šnu kaywqʿ fhadik lblad ?
7. ʿawdlna kifaš qtl lwḥš ?
8. ašnu qal lʿbd lbnt š:ulṭan ?
9. kifaš ḥtafl š:ulṭan ml:i lqa bntu mazal ḥy:a ?
10. kifaš dar lytim baš yxrūž ml:ḥbs ?
11. qul:na n:haya dlqš:a ?

*** *** ***

VIII.2

Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man

dyafa dyal waḥd r:ažl maṛribi whuwa ʔani

ana bnfsi kunt ʿnd waḥd r:ažl ʔani , fasi , fmdint fas , wmsit
 ʿndu . aw:l maqr:bt llbab dyal lqsr dyalu , šuft waḥd lbab kbir bz:l:iž
 wr:xam lʔasili . whad lbab yasidi,kant mktuba ʿlih ayat qurʔany:a blgbs .
 mn:i dxlt mn lbab lqit rasi fwst waḥd lmrah kbir mfr:š bz:rabi dyal zm:ur
 wdr:bat , wdayr blhit dhad lmrah bed z:rabi t:urky:at . mn bed ,
 xržt ml:mrah wdxlt ls:twan l:i fih lbyut dyal n:ʿas,wš:alat ntaš d:yafa.
 qbl ma dxlt lš:ala,l:i ana ʔadi nkun fiha mʿrud , kunt kanmši fuq bed
 lḥsayr s:lawy:in , wši zwaq fhaduk lḥsayr , zwaq zwin wežib . šwy:a
 whadak lʔani kayrh:b by:a baš ndxul s:ala . felan , dxlt lhnak wana
 nglš ʿla waḥd lmdr:ba dyal s:uf . l:ah,šhal rtba had lmdr:ba,wmaši ʔir
 mdr:ba whda , kanu bz:af , wmlm:tin bši tlamt dyal lhrir kaysm:uhum
 bed lmʔarba lmwb:ra . whad lmdr:bat mḥtutin fuq t:wabl,had t:wabl
 msbuʔin blbrniz wržlin t:wabl kanu bn:has . wfwst had s:ala waḥd
 t:bla kbira,mnquša,wmktub ʿliha bed lʔayat lqurʔany:a,wkan dayr biha
 strny:at dyal ž:ld,wmsw:r fihum ž:mal,wn:xl . ʿl:it ʿini llfuq dyal

s:ala, wana nšuf waḥd t:ry:a kbira, mēl:qa fs:qf . had t:ry:a kant fiha
 mqdar xmsin buḷa . kul:ha ša'la, wfkul: buḷa fiha xursat dyaḷ lbl:ar .
 šwy:a 'yaw ly:a 'iny:a bqwt š:uf dyaḷ had t:ry:a . ḥdrt 'iny:a mn had
 z:waq, wana nšuf saḥbi l'ani žay, wmaḥ waḥd lmtēl:m haz: bin id:iḥ waḥd
 s:iny:a dyaḷ lfd:a, fiha zuž dyaḷ z:layf mzw:qin, wqd:mhum ly:a lmtēl:m ;
 zlaḥa fiha lḥlib, w:hda fiha t:m:r . klit mn had t:m:r wlḥlib, whuwa
 yhz: s:iny:a wmaḥ fḥalu . makm:l ḥt:a daqiqa , ḥt:a tm: žay lmtēl:m ,
 whaz: fid:iḥ tbsil kbir dyaḷ lbdi . had t:bsil kant fih lbštīla . lbštīla
 ila šftiḥa bḥal šī xubza . raw:l maqt:et blmus lqit fwštḥa l:uz wlgrga,
 mdgug . klit l:uz wlgrga, wana nlqa waḥd lqšra, ftht hadik lqšra ,
 wana nlqa džaž mhm:r , n'am asidi , wklit mn:u ('ir) šwy:a dyaḷ
 džaž l'an:ani kunt mghum, laḥq:as klit l:uz wlgrga . wbdit kandw:z
 džaž beašir luz . wmbēd lbštīla, žab ly:a lmtēl:m waḥd tažin
 m'ribi fih yasidi l:hm l'lmī blbrquq, wlbīd, wz:bib, wlbšla, wmatīša, wlqšbur ,
 wlmēdnus . klit mn:u, whuw:a dak l'ani amrni baš nmši maḥ lbit atay .
 dxlt lbit atay, wana nlqa hadak lbit mfr:š 'ir bz:rabi wlmxad: dyaḷ
 s:uf, wfwst lbit waḥd t:abla fuḥa waḥd s:iny:a fiha br:ad , wkisan wtlata
 dyaḷ r:bay dlfda: rbi'a fiha s:uk:ar, w:hda fiha n:nae, wlḫra fiha
 atay . whda had s:iny:a , kayn waḥd lbabur dyaḷ n:has lhm'r welih
 waḥd lmqraž dyaḷ n:has lsfr . šwy:a l'ani qd:m ly:a s:iny:a, wgal ly:a
 baš nēm:r atay . qultlih " wax:a ana 'ziz 'ly:a atay . nēm:ru ."
 žab ly:a lmtēl:m lmqraž fih lma tayb . qbt: šwy:a dyaḷ atay mn r:bi'a
 wmltu flbr:ad, wamart lmtēl:m baš ykub: lma flbr:ad . lmtēl:m mml
 bhadak š:i l:i gult lih . šwy:a hr:kt lbr:ad wxwit t:šlila flkas dyaḷ
 t:šlila . mmbēd qbt: n:nae ws:uk:ar, wmlthum flbr:ad, wamrt lmtēl:m
 ykub: lma flbr:ad . qam bš:i l:i qultu lih, wana nsd: lbr:ad.bqit zuž

dyał d:qayq blkalam mʕa lʔani . mn bʕd, kub:it atay fwaħd lkas sʔir,
 baš nduqu . kan atay mzyan wħlu . šrbna atay . šwy:a wana nšuf bʕd
 n:as labsin žlalb buyd, wtrabš ħumr, whaz:in lkamanžat wħud . bdaw
 kayn:iw , waħd lʔunya dyał šmš lʕaši . wbʕd lʔunyat makuntšay
 nʕfħum . salaw . wana nuxruž ntžw:l wntsara fž:rda . šwy:a wkanduz
 mnqwas kbar bz:af wʕalyin . wkanduz mn ħda lbyut wħm:amat wlkuzinat .
 wxržt ml:qwas wana ndxul lr:y:ad fih xus:a kbira dyał lma, wfiha lhut
 ħmr, wšfr, wla žmiʕ lʔalwan . wz:ħr wlyasmin wt:yur wlašafʔ katyʔ:d
 wtyn:i . had lqšr l:i ʕnd had r:ažl kbir fih ʕšrin bit , wst:a dlħm:amat
 wrbʕa dlkuzinat wkul:u mfr:š wmwz:q . l:ah, šhal ʕžib . kun ʔir ʕndi
 bħalu ! ws:alam .

Vocabulary

dʔ:f	to host
dʔafa	hospitality
bnfsi	myself
zl:iž	mosaic
rxam	marble
ašili (m)	real
lgbs	gypsum
zm:ur	the Zemmour tribes
ɖayʔ	surrounding
sɖwan (m) / sɖawn	hallway
sala (f) / -t	hall
zw:q	to make designs
zwaq (m) / -at	designs, ornamentation
rh:b (b-)	to welcome
fʕlan	indeed, in fact, naturally

mdr:ba	mattress
lm:t	to wrap up
tlmit / tlamt	cover (for bed or sofa)
mwb:ra	velvet
lbrniz	varnish
strny:a (f) / -t	hassock
strmy:a (f) / starm	hassock
žml (m) / žmal	camel
nxla (f) / nxl	palm tree
try:a (f) / -t	chandelier
sqf (m) / squfa	ceiling
xursa (f) / -t ~ xraši	earring , door handle
mqdar	amount (of)
bula (f) / -t	light bulb
bl:ar	crystal
ḥdr	to bend
bdi	decorated baked clay
aw:l ma	when , as soon as
dg:	to grind
mdgug	ground
qšra (f) / -t ~ qšur	rind, crust, bark
ghm	to fill up, take away the appetite, surfeit, cloy
mghum	satiated with food
ʿašir	juice
rbia (f) / rbay	a small container for tea, sugar, mint, etc.
tšlila	the water with which tea leaves are washed

kamanža (f) / -t	violin
ʿud (m) / ʿidan	lute (Oriental musical instrument)
šmš l-ši	Sunset (a song)
tžw:l	to wander around
qus (m) / qwas	arch
ryad (m) / -at	a (domestic) flower garden
zhr	orange blossom
yasmin	jasmine
tir (m) / tyur	bird
ʿsfur (m) / ʿsafr	swallow, bird
rt:d	chirp

VIII.2.1

Questions - rasʿila

1. wšflna bab lqšr dml d:yafa ?
2. aš kayn flmraḥ dlqšr ?
3. mn bəd ma xřž ml:mraḥ fayn dkl ?
4. šnu qd:mlu lmt:l:m fl:w:l ? wmbəd ?
5. kifaš žbr lbštila ?
6. tkl:mlna ʿla t:ažin lmayribi l:i kla mn:u d:if ?
7. škun l:i ʿm:r atay ? wkifaš daru ?
8. aš dar d:if wmul lqšr mn bəd l-ša ?

*** *** ***

UNIT NINE

IX.1

The Story of the Bald Man

q̣s:t lqṛ *

hada wahd lqṛ qbl ma ymut ḅ:ah ẉ:ah ʕla wahd lbit ʕndhum f̣d:ar
baš mayhl:uš . wahd n:har dak lqṛ naḍ whuwa yhl: dak lbit , šab fih
wahd s:bsi w:ahd t:ṛbuš whidura . xda s:bsi wmša qud:am lqsṛ dlmalik ,
wgḷs kaym:ṛ fs:basa ; ʕm:ṛ lw:l , ẉir huwa sq̣t t:fya whiya t:ih lih
kura dḷkif , taht lih kura dyal d:hb (lkura dḷkif wl:at kura dd:hb)** .
ʕm:ṛ t:ani, ʕawd tani sq̣t kura dyal d:hb whda x̣ra . talt , ʕawd tani
sq̣t kura dyal d:hb whda x̣ra . bnt lmalik , kant fwahd š:ṛžm flqsṛ
katšuf fih . " dak xy:na aš kaydir ?" siŋtatlih wahd s:t:a dyal ḷbid ,
wgaltlih " siru ʕy:tu ʕla dak lqṛ l:i waqf tm:a ." žaw ʕnd lqṛ
duk ḷbid , galulih " duz tkl:m lbnt lmalik " . gal lihum " wax:a " .
mša ʕnd bnt lmalik,dxl ʕndha llbit gal:ha " aš byiti ?" galtlih " aš

* The informant for texts IX.1 and IX.2 was a Jbli. The Jbala are speakers of Moroccan Arabic who live in an area that lies between the town of Ouezzane and the city of Fez. The word Jbli is related to Arabic /žabal/ 'mountain'. The informant was a 25 year old native of Ouezzane.

** Sentences, phrases or words in parentheses are not on the field tape.

dak š:i ? aš kunti katdir adak lqre ?" gal:ha " alal:a , ʔndi ʔir had
 s:bsi , ml:i kanem:ru blkif wnkmi kansqt , kat:iḥ kura dlkif ,
 (wkatwl:i mmbəd) kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ara nšuf lk ." šd:at
 bnt lmalik s:bsi , ʔm:ratu blkif , kmat mʔa rasha , ml:i žat tsqt
 t:fya , taḥt kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ah had lqady:a mzyana ."
 xržat ʔla br:a , ʔy:tat ʔla duk lʔbid dyalha , wgaltlihum " šd:u
 had xy:na , wšb:ʔuh ʔsa , wxr:žuh ʔly:a mnhna . " šd:u lqre saru
 ʔlih blʔsa ḥt:a rd:ulu dhru rtb mm kršu , wxr:žuh ʔla br:a . ḥt:uh ,
 lqre nad bʔdamu mdgdgin , wtm: ʔadi fḥalu llbit dyalu . lḥg llbit hz:
 dak t:rbuš . ʔir huwa daru fuq rašu , mtlaš kayban . tm: xarž ʔadi
 ʔnd bnt lmalik . dxl ʔnd bnt lmalik llqsr bla ma šafu ḥt:a waḥd , ḥt:a lʔndha
 llbit , why:d t:rbuš . galtlih " lqre !" gal:ha " nʔam ." galtlih
 " kifaš drti ḥt:a žiti ?" gal:ha " alal:a , ʔndi had t:rbuš wml:i
 kandiru fuq raši makanbqaš nban . " galtlih " y:iḥ ! ara nšuf . iwa
 makdbtiš ?" gal:ha " la makdbtšay alal:a . haki šufih ." ʔtaha t:rbuš ,
 d:at t:rbuš , dartu fuq rasha , mabqatš katban . xržat ʔnd lʔbid
 dyalha galtlihum " ažiw lhna . " žaw lʔbid , galtihum " šd:u ly:a
 had xy:na , had lqre , wšb:ʔuh ʔsa ʔawd tani wxr:žuh ʔla br:a ."
 šd:u lqre ʔawd tani , darulih aktr ml:xtrə lw:la . xr:žuh ʔla br:a
 whuma yḥuṭ:uh . lqre ʔawd tani nad bʔdamu msalyin , makayqdrš ymši .
 tm: ʔadi mwž:h lḍaru , ḥt:a lḥg lḍ:ar , wdxl lbit , gal " daba ʔrft
 aš ʔadi ndir mʔarasi , ʔadi ntwd:a , wʔadi nbda nsl:i , wnxl:i dak
 š:i . " lqre twd:a , ža baš ysl:i , ʔir gls fuq lḥidura , whuwa yuqf
 ḥdah waḥd lʔfrit . gal:iḥ " bʔiti mal šr:q yžik , bʔiti mal lʔrb yžik ."
 gal:iḥ " ʔadi thz:ni daba wtd:ini lbnt lmalik . " hz:u lʔfrit wd:ah ʔnd
 bnt lmalik . dx:lu ʔnd bnt lmalik ḥt:a llbit . galtlih " ʔawd tani nta

alqṛe žiti ." gal:ha " y:iḥ ana ʿawd tani žit ." galtlih " kifaš drti
 ḥt:a dxlti ?" gal:ha " ʿndi had lḥidura kangls fuḡha , kayuqf waḥd
 ž:n: , l:i gultlih , kaydiru ." galtlih " wmakdbtiš ?" gal:ha " makdbtš".
 bnt lmalik glsat fuḡ hadik lḥidura , whuwa yuqf ḥdaha lʿfrit gal:ha
 " bḡiti mal š:rḡ yžik , bḡiti mal lʿrḡb yžik ". galtlih " yaḍi thz:
 ʿly:a had lqṛe wtḡ:du ʿl:qsṛ ". lʿfrit hz: lqṛe . d:ah bḡ:du ʿl:qsṛ .
 whṭ:u . iwa lqṛe lqa raṣu ʿir flxla bwhdih . ʿir fwst š:žṛ , yaḍi
 ʿla ržlih . šwy:a whuwa ylqa waḥd š:žṛ , fihum š:žṛ l:i kaydiru fihum
 lkrmuṣ lbyḍ , wfihum l:i dyaḷ lkrmuṣ lkhḷ . dik s:aʿa makanš wqt lkrmuṣ .
 wfduk š:žṛ kayn lkrmuṣ . qṭ: ʿ waḥd žuž lkrmuṣat buyḍ , whuwa yakulhum .
 ʿir klahum , whuma ynudulu žuž dyaḷ lgṛun fuḡ raṣu . wl:a bḡal šī ʿtrus .
 gal " ʿžuba . klit had ž:už dlkrmuṣat buyḍ naḍuly:a lgṛun fuḡ raṣi ."
 tm: yaḍi mša ldik š:žra dyaḷ lkrmuṣ lkhḷ . qṭ: ʿ žuž ḡrin mn dak lkrmuṣ
 lkhḷ , klahum whuma ythy:dulu lgṛun mn fuḡ raṣu . gal " had lqady:a
 mzyana lbnt lmalik , waqila yaḍ nntaqm mn:ha ." naḍ whuwa yḡy:d st:a
 mn dak lkrmuṣ lbyḍ , wst:a ml:krmuṣ lkhḷ , wtm: yaḍi , ʿawd tani , raž
 lḍaṛ lmalik ḥt:a lḡ lqud:am d:aṛ , whuwa ylqa waḥd lʿs:as flbab .
 gal:ih " hak had lkrmuṣat s:t:a lbuyḍ , yaḍi tmši wtḡtihum lmrat lmalik ."
 wxl:a lkrmuṣat lkuhḷ ʿndu . dak lʿs:as mša whuwa yd:iḡum lmrat lmalik .
 galt " wah , lkrmuṣ fhad lwqt , mḡmṛni šuft lkrmuṣ fhad lwqt ".
 klat žuž , wtṭat lražlha žuž , wtṭat lbnthā žuž . kul:hum klaw duk
 lkrmuṣat dyaḷhum , wl:aw bgṛunhum , wl:aw bḡal lʿtars . iwa lmalik
 tlf matla ʿrf maydiṛ . makayqdṛš yxruž ʿla bṛ:a . xaf la ʿibad l:ah
 yšufuh blgṛun , tḷq lbṛ:ah fz:nqa . galliḡum l:i yqdṛ ydawini wyḡy:dli
 had lgṛun yaḍi nḡnih wnḡtih bnti ytžw:ž biha " . ʿibad l:ah ʿyaw
 ma yžiw , ʿyaw ma yžiw . ḥt:a waḥd maqdṛ yḡy:d lih duk lgṛun . aṣan:a

lqṛ tm: ʔadi dxl llqsṛ gal lmalik " ana daba ʔadi ndawik wnḥy:dlk had
 lgṛun l:i ʔla ṛašk ." gal:ih " ṛak ila maḥy:dtihumṣ̌i ly:a , ṛah ṛašk
 ʔadi nqṭ̣u ". gal:ih " ila maḥy:dtlkṣ̌i duk lgṛun , ṛaṣ̌i qṭ̣u ". gal:ih
 " wdaba qbl manbdaw flxdma , ʔadi yxs:k takul wahd ṛ:ḅein dyal ḷsa ".
 šd: lmalik wasar ʔlih bḷsa hṭ:a km:l duk ṛ:ḅein . whuwa ỵṭih žuž
 dlkṛmuṣat mn duk lkūhḷ klahum . ʔir huwa klahum , whuma tḥy:dulu
 lgṛun ʔla ṛasu . ah ! gal " daba hada ʔmṛni mašuft ḅhalu ". mša ʔnd
 bnt lmalik , hṭ:a hiya , gal:ihum " hadi xṣ:ha my:a dyal ḷsa ".
 šd:uha žuž ʔbid ṣa ru ʔliha kaybṭ:nu fiha , kaybṭ:nu fiha , hṭ:a km:lu
 liha dik my:a dyal ḷsa . ʔtaha žuž kṛmuṣat . tḥy:dulha duk lgṛun mn
 fug ṛasha . mša ʔnd mṛat lmalik hṭ:a hiya ʔtaha ṛḅein dyal ḷsa ,
 wʔtaha žuž kṛmuṣat wtḥy:du liha lgṛun mn fug ṛasha . wlqṛ tžw:ž
 bnt lmalik wṛd:at lih dak s:bsi dyalu , wṭ:ṛbuṣ̌ dyalu wlhiḍura .

Vocabulary

ẉs:a (ʔla)	to advise
sab (i)	to find
sbsi (m) / sbasa	smoking pipe
tṛbuṣ̌ (m) / tṛabṣ̌	hat
tṛbuṣ̌ hmṛ	Fez
šaṣ̌y:a (f) / -t ~ šwaši	cap
tag̣y:a (f) / -t twagi	woolen hat
hiḍura / -t ~ hyadṛ	tinted sheep skin used as a rug
sqṭ	to make fall off or out of
tfya	ashes (of a cigarette)

dhb (m)	gold
xy:na	our friend
šb:•	to fill up with food
•sa (f) / •si	stick
rṭab	to get or become soft, tender
dgdg	to pound, to grind
lhg (l-)	to arrive (at)
tla (a)	to become
msali (m)	finished
wš:h (l-)	to go in the direction of
mal (m)	money, wealth
b•:d	to draw back, take away
wst	middle
gṛn (m) / gṛun	horn (of animal)
•žuba	strange (thing) !
tm:	to go on doing something
waqila	maybe, perhaps
tlf	to be lost
tlq	to release, let go
br:h	to announce
br:aḥ (m) / br:aḥa	town crier
qdr	to be able to
bṭ:n	to skin (a sheep)
bṭana (f) / -t ~ bṭayn	sheep skin
tbtin (m) / tbatn	lining (of a coat)

* * *

IX.1.1

Questions - Taswila

1. waš tb:q lqř dak š:i baš wq:ah b:ah ?
2. ašnu žbr lqř ml:i hl: lbit ?
3. šnu dar bs:bsi ?
4. ml:i kma lqř šnu wq: ?
5. šnu dart bnt lmalik ml:i šaftu ykmi ?
6. ml:i mša lqř ndha llbit šnu dartlu ?
7. sawdlna šnu dar lqř bt:rbaš ? wšn dartlu bnt lmalik had lxřra ?
8. kifaš qdr lqř ywšl lnd bnt lmalik flmq:a t:alta ?
9. ml:i lfrit laš lqř flxla , šnu žbr lqř , wšnu dar , wšnu řralih ?
10. ml:i řř: lqř llmdina šnu žab mšah ?
11. sawdlna qř:t lqř mša lmalik wmarřtu wbntu ?

*** **

IX.2

Jeha and the Roostersžha wlfř:už

hada žha wlfř:už . waħd n:har fl:il mša žha ldw:ar baš ysřq ši džaž . sawa řir ħt: id:u ɛla waħd lfr:už , whuwa ysř:h . smu waħd mn mwalin d:w:ar,whuwa yiži ndu , gal:u " ažha , aš had ši katdir ?" qal:u " ši baš makayn , řir kan:lm lfr:už kifaš yřni:u " .

Vocabulary

fr:už (m) / frarž

cock, rooster

sawa řir ...

the moment (he)...., as soon as

sř:h

to cry, howl (dog), crow (rooster)

IX.2.1

Question - suʔal

ʔawdlɪn lqʃ:a dyaɪ ʒha wlfɾ:uʒ ?

*** **

IX.3

Jeha and the Beggar

ʒha wtɪ:ab *

daba ʔadi nʔawdlkum waħd lhkaya dyaɪ ʒha . ʒha waħd n:ħaɾ kan gals
fɔaru , wɔaru ʔalya bz:af , wħuwa ysme lħt waħd r:aʒɪ kay:y:t .
" asi muħm:d,hw:d l:aħ yɾħm waldik , hw:d ." ʒha tm: hw:ad mn lfɔq
ħt:a lħt . ml:i hw:d gal:ih dak r:aʒɪ , " ʔtina ši ʃaɔaqa l:a yxl:ik ".
ʒa ʒha gal:ih " iwa tbɛni ". tm: ɔalɛ , ɔalɛ , ɔalɛ ħt:a wsl lɔ:ar
lfɔq , gal:ih " l:aħ ysh:l axuya ".

Vocabulary

ɔɪ:ab (m) / ɔɪ:aba

beggar

ɔɪ:aba (f) / -t

ħkaya / -t

story

l:a yɾħm waldik ~ l:a yɾħm lwalidin

please (lit: May God have mercy on
your parents.)

l:a yxl:ik

please (lit: May God save you.)

sh:l

to make easy

l:a ysh:l

May God help you. (lit: May God
make it easy for you.)

IX.3.1

Question - suʔal

ʔlaʃ ʒha qal lɔ:lab baʃ ytɛru llfɔq ?

*

The informant for this story was a 24 year old native speaker of Casablanca and a college graduate.

IX.4

Jeha Helps His NeighborŽha wžaru *

hada žha kan ʿndu žaru . whad ž:ar kan kayšrb bz:af . wžha kan kayʿrf bayl:a žaru skayri dlxla . wkul: nhar ml:i kayšufu daxl ld:ar dyalu bš:rab kaymši ʿndu žha wyqul:u " awd:i l:a yhdik t:aqa l:ah, had š:i l:i katʿml ʿib ʿlik ; katšrb bz:af , ši nhar ʿadi tmrd , wdaba qʿ had š:rab ʿadi tkun labas ʿlik ". iwa aš kayqul:u žaru ? kayqul:u " šafi , hadi hiya lxtʿa t:alya . ʿmrni manʿawd ". iwa wahd n:har s:y:d daxl ld:ar blqʿa dš:rab dyalu tħt ž:l:aba . aran:a asidi tlaqa bih žha flbab , wqal:u " aš dak š:i ʿndk tħt ž:l:aba ? " qal:u " awd:i ʿir qʿa dlhlib ". qal:u žha " ara nšuf ". qal:u žaru " la, makayn laš . gulnaik awd:i ʿir lhlib wšafi ". gal:u " wl:ahi asidi wbšarafk ħt:a nšuf had lhlib kif dayr ". wxtflu žha lqʿa mn tħt ž:l:aba , wqal:u " waš huwa hada lhlib ? " qal:u žaru " y:ih , rah ħlib hada , ʿir ml:i šafk ħšm mn:k , w:l:a ħmr . "

Vocabulary

šrb	to drink (here: drink liquor)
skayri dlxla	a great drunkard
t:aqa	to fear God, to be honest
ʿib (m) / ʿyub ~ ʿuyub	shame, shameful action
lxtʿa t:alya	the last time
qʿa (f) / qʿi	bottle
šaraf	honor
xʿf	to grab

*

The informant for text IX.4 was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

IX.4.1

Questions - ras'ila

1. aš kan kaydir žar žha kul: nhar ?
2. baš nṣḥ žha žaru ?
3. aš qal:u ž:ar ?
4. waš ž:ar tb:ʿ n:aṣiḥa dyał žha ?
5. aš kan lžwab dyał ž:ar ml:i lqa žha ʿndu lqra dš:rab ?

*** *** ***

UNIT TEN

X.1

Ashuraʿašūra

ʿašūra katkun fn:har lʿašr fšhr muḥar:m. fhad š:hr hada ʿibad
 l:ah kul:hum kayxr:ž lʿšur . šnu huwa lʿšur ? lʿšur haža meluma fš:aric a
 lʿislamy:a . nhar ʿašūra lmuslmin kul:hum xs:hum yetiw lʿšur ml:maly:a
 dyalhum awl:a lmurabaha dyalhum . kifaš had lʿšur kaytfr:q ʿla lmusakin
 awl:a lžawamiʿ awl:a dar lxiry:a ? aw:ala mr:a , xs:na nerfu bayl:a
 kayn bəd n:as l:i kayxr:ž lʿšur zre , awl:a ksiba , awl:a ksawi ,
 awl:a maly:a , awl:a hwayž xrin . nhar ʿašūra fš:bah n:as kul:hum
 kaymšiw ls:uq , dak n:har kayqdiw ši mqdy:a kbira wblxaš: ld:rari š:yar
 bnat wwlad . hadi qida flmryib d:rari š:yar kul:hum kayntadru ʿašūra .
 dak n:har kayšriwlhum lʿaʿilat dyalhum agwalat , wtʿarž , wbnadr ,
 wkwabs, wdr:ažat , wtšawr , wkurat , wzm:arat . wnf:axat . wmlubat xrin
 dyal d:rari , wbz:af dlhlawi kima š:uklat , wš:wingam , awl:a kima ysmiwha
 bəd n:as lmska .

dak n:har d:rari kaykunu naštīn bz:af , wkaytžamʿu fd:ruba ,
 wfz:naqi , wybqaw ylebu ma bedy:athum bduk lhwayž l:i kayšriwlhum
 lʿaʿilat dyalhum .

* The informant for the texts of Unit X was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

l'yalat fdak n:har qbl d:hur , kaymšiw llmqabr baš ysd:qu ʿla
 l'ahl dyalhum l:i matu , awl:a yd:iw ši bxur wšm ʿls:adat l:i kayʿamnu
 bihum . wr:žal kadalik ht:a huma , kaytžamʿu bʿdy:athum . kayn l:i
 kaymšiw ls:inima , wl:a kaymšiw ytsaraw ʿla br:a, wl:a ymšiw llqhawi
 ylbū lkarta wyd:akru žmiʿ . dak n:har dyal ʿašura n:as kaykunu
 labsin mzyan, wwaklin šarbin, wnaštīn wmuḥm:d ʿlih s:alam .

Vocabulary

ʿašura	the tenth day of the Moslem month of Muharram
l'šur	tithe (1/10)
ntadr	to wait for, look forward to
agwal (m) / -at	kind of long drum open at one end
t'riža (f) / t'arž	kind of long clay drum open at one end
bndir (m) / bnadr	a flat round North African drum with one head
kabus (m) / kwabs	pistol
dr:aža (f) / -t	a wheel pushed by kids (toy), bicycle
zm:aṛa (f) / -t	a small horn (toy)
nf:axa (f) / -t	balloon
mleuba (f) -t	a plaything, toy
mqbara	cemetery
mqabr	graves
muḥm:d ʿlih s:alam	Mohamed the Prophet (upon him be peace)

X.1.1

Questions - ras'ila

1. fwqtaš katkun ʿašura ?
2. šnu huma l'šur ?
3. lmn kaytəṭaw l'šur ?
4. kif kaymkn llwaḥd yxr:ž l'šur ?
5. aš kayšriw n:as lwladhūm ?
6. kifaš kaykunu d:rari f'id ʿašura ?
7. aš kaydiru l'yalat , waš kaydiru r:žal fhad l'id ?

*** *** ***

X.2

Greater Bairaml'id lkbir

ml:i kaydxul š:hr d'l'id lkbir , n:har t:as fhad š:hr huwa ʿara at .
 dak n:har n:as kul:hum kaykunu mwž:zin . fdik l:ila dyal ʿarafat l'yalat
 kaymlu lhn:a , whadik l:ila hiya lilt l'id lkbir . l:a yd:a fš:bah ,
 kaymšiw n:as llmsl:a . wdak n:har , l:i huwa nhar l'id , kul:ši n:as
 kaykunu ʿla bal.wkul: waḥd kaydbḥ lḥawli dyalu ila huwa kan mzw:ž wendu
 l'a'ila . mnbəd d:biḥa kayslxu lḥwala wkayl:quhum , wkayfš:luhum .
 kayn bz:af dl'a'ilat l:i kayty:bu r:aš blksksu , wybdaw bhad
 š:i n:har lw:l . wkayn ʿa'ilat l:i kaybdaw blkrša , awl:a lkwar ,
 wlkbda , wlqlb . l:hm makaybdaw bih ht:a l:a yd:a , wkayfš:luh
 bltraf . kayn bz:af dyal n:as l:i kayxl:uh , wkayn nas šrin l:i
 kaydiru mn:u twažn . wkayn n:as l:i kayšd:quh ʿl musakin . l:a yd:a ,
 bz:af dl'a'ilat kayərdu ʿla bədy:athum , wkayqš:ru žmie , wši kayzur
 ši , wkaytəš:aw žmie . wkul: ši n:as dak n:har kaykunu labsin mzyan .
 ht:a ši waḥd makayxdm . wləidarət kaykunu sad:in fl'id lkbir .

l'id lkbir kaysm:iwh n:as id d:hy:a . d:hy:a hiya n:as kaydhiw
 blhwa dyalhum kima kanrfu kul:na lq:a dyal sidna brahim,lih s:alatu
 ws:alam,kan bya ydh:i bwldu walayn:i l:ah subhanahu wala , gift
 lih wahd lhawli baš ydbhu fmud wldu . iwa asidi , bqat had lqaida and
 lmslmin žami'an ht:a llyum . iwa nam asid,had ši l:i ta l:ah .

Vocabulary

arafat	name of a mountain east of Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims spend the 9th day of the Moslem month of Zualhijja
l:a yd:a	the next day, the following day
lmsl:a	open air place where Moslems gather in large numbers for praying
la bal	attentive, on the alert
slx	to skin
fs:l	to cut and trim (here: meat)
krša (f) / -t	tripe (organ)
kr / kran	foot or lower part of a hoofed animal's leg
xl:	to preserve meat
xli	preserved meat (Moroccan way)
rq:d	to can pickles, preserve meat, etc.
dh:a	to sacrifice

X.2.1

Questions - rasila

1. fwqtaš katkun arafat ?
2. fin kaymšiw n:as fšbaḥ nhar l'id lkbir ?
3. aš kaydiru n:as ml:i yřžu ml:mšl:a ?

4. aš kayṭy:bu bəḍ n:as fn:haṛ lw:l dləid lkbir?
5. šnu huwa lxli?
6. waš lmslmin yṣd:qu fləid lkbir ? aš kayṣd:qu ?
7. waš lʔidarət kaykunu xḍ:amin fləid lkbir ?
8. aš kaydiru lʔaʔilat flmaṛrib nhar ləid lkbir ?
9. šnu hiya lqṣ:a dyal sidna bṛahim ʔlih ṣ:aḷatu ws:alam ?

*** **

X.3

Jeha Visits His Sister

Žha wḫtu

had Žha kan bəya ymši yzur ḫtu waḥd n:har, ʔlawd:aš kan mašafhaš šī mud:a twila . iwa ḫtu mzw:žā wəndha sbəa dlwlad . whiya kant kayskun fšī mdina bəida . awal:a mṛ:a, hadi ʔada ʔndna flmaṛrib , ml:i lwaḥd kaykun msafr baš yzur šī ḥd: mn lʔaʔila dyalu , labd: mayd:i mʔah šī haža , wblʔaxaṣ: ila kant lʔaʔila ʔndha drari šar .

iwa asidi, Žha wšl ldik lmdina , whuwa ža fayt qud:am mul lfakaya , wgal mʔa raṣu " hadi muškila ! " ma ʔndi ḥt:a frnk ! wḥsuma baš nži daxl bd:y:a xawyin ! " wqf tm:a wbqa kaysuf fdik lfakya , kaysuf , kaysuf , wkaytmn:a ykunu ʔndu šī flus , walakin rb:ana xalqtana . bqa kima dak š:i kaysuf flfakya , wʔžbatu bz:af , wqal mʔa raṣu " taḥt wžbrnaha " . ža wdxl ldar ḫtu, wžaw ʔndu d:rari wfrḥu bih bz:af, wbqaw kayw:tu blfrḥa wygulu " ha huwa ža ḥbibna Žha " . wḫtu ḥt:a hiya kant frḥana bz:af , wbqat katbus fih blfrḥa, ʔlawd:aš mašaftuš šī mud:a twila .

iwa wmnbəḍ galulu " gls " wžabulu atay, wglisu mʔah . iwa whuwa dar fḫtu wqal:ha " ʔrfti aš kunt ʔadi ndir ? " galtlu ḫtu " la . ma ʔrftš . " gal:ha ʔir daba daba , ana fayt qud:am mul: lfakiya , wdxlt ʔndu wšuft dik lfakya wʔžbtni bz:af , wqult mʔa raṣi " labd: ma nšri šī haža

lwlad xti . xš:ni rḅ in kilu dt:f:ah , wtlatin kilu dl:imun , wṣ̌i
 xmstašr kilu dt:mṛ , wxmsa wṣ̌rin , awl:a tlatin kilu dn:wa w ..."
 žat ūtu qaltu " laš byiti had š:i kul:u ?" gal:ha " kunt byit nžiblkum
 had š:i ṃaya ". galtlih ūtu " iwa bz:af elina had š:i ". Ža Žha qal:ha ,
 " xl:i d:rari yaklu ṃa rašhum . aš xasra nti ?"

Vocabulary

bḷaxaš:	especially, particularly
rḅ:ana xalqtana	to have no money. (lit:as God created us, i.e. 'naked')
taht wžbṛnaha	the problem is solved
γir daba daba	a little while ago
xsṛ	to lose, be out of order
xasṛ (m)	losing, out of order

X.3.1

Questions - raṣila

1. əlaš bya žha ymši yẓur ūtu ?
2. waš kant əndu bz:af dlflus ?
3. šhal mn wld ənd ūtu ?
4. ml:i ybyi ṃayribi yẓur ṣ̌i raṣila ūra , aš kayd:i ṃah ?
5. ašnu əml žha ml:i daz qud:am mul lfakya ?
6. waš d:a ṃah ṣ̌i hdy:a lwlad ūtu ?
7. aš əmlat ūtu wwladha ml:i ḍxl ləndhum lq:ar ?
8. škun hiya lhila faš fk:γ žha ?

*** *** ***

PART THREE

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Introduction		
Table 1	Form I Sound	/ktb/	'to write'
Table 2	Form II Sound	/bd:l/	'to change'
Table 3	Form III Sound	/samḥ/	'to forgive'
Table 4	Form V Sound	/tʃl:m/	'to learn'
Table 5	Form VI Sound	/tfahm/	'to understand each other'
Table 6	Form VII Sound	/tdṛb/	'to be beaten'
Table 7	Form VIII Sound	/ḥṭarḥm/	'to respect'
Table 8	Form X Sound	/stʃml/	'to use'
Table 9	Quadriliteral	/ṭṛžm/	'to translate'
Table 10	Form I Medial Weak	/xaf/(a)	'to be afraid'
Table 11	Form I Medial Weak	/baʃ/(i)	'to sell'
Table 12	Form I Medial Weak	/ʃam/(u)	'to fast'
Table 13	Form I Final Weak	/bda/(a)	'to begin'
Table 14	Form I Final Weak	/ʃṭa/(i)	'to give'
Table 15	Form I Final Weak	/xda/(u)	'to take'
Table 16	Doubled	/ḥb:/	'to like, love'
Table 17	Doubled	/dq:/(-u-)	'to knock'
Table 18	Biradical Weak	/ʒa/	'to come'
Table 19	Biradical Weak	/d:a/	'to take along'
Table 20	Form II Final Weak	/ʎn:a/	'to sing'
Table 21	Form II Medial Weak	/nw:d/	'to cause to get up or wake up'
Table 22	Form II Medial Weak	/xw:f/	'to frighten'
Table 23	Form II Medial Weak	/fy:q/	'to wake someone up'
Table 24	Form VIII Final Weak	/tʃš:a/	'to eat dinner'

APPENDIX A

Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- ~ da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing' ; /şam/ 'to fast' /şyam/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

Form I Sound

ktb 'to write' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ktbt	kanktb		
nta	ktbti	katktb	ktb	
nti	ktbti	katktbi	ktbi	
huwa	ktb	kayktb		
hiya	ktbat	katktb		
hna	ktbna	kanktbu		
ntuma	ktbtu	katktbu	ktbu	
huma	ktbu	kayktbu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	katb	katba	katbin	katbat
Passive;	mktub	mktuba	mktubin	mktubat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	kitaba			

*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

qrb	'to hit'	qrb	'hitting'
ysl	'to wash'	ysl	'washing'
dxl	'to enter'	dxul	'entering'
hsb	'to count'	hsab	'counting, arithmetic'

*** **

Table 2

Form II Sound

bd:l 'to change' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bd:lt	kanbd:l		
nta	bd:l ti	katbd:l	bd:l	
nti	bd:l ti	katbd:li	bd:li	
huwa	bd:l	kaybd:l		
hiya	bd:lat	katbd:l		
hna	bd:l na	kanbd:lu		
ntuma	bd:l tu	katbd:lu	bd:lu	
huma	bd:lu	kaybd:lu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mbd:l	mbd:la	mbd:lin	mbd:lat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tbdil ~ tbdal			

*** **

Table 3

Form III Sound

samḥ 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	samḥt	kansamḥ		
nta	samḥti	katsamḥ	samḥ	
nti	samḥti	katsamḥi	samḥi	
huwa	samḥ	kaysamḥ		
hiya	samḥat	katsamḥ		
ḥna	samḥna	kansamḥu		
ntuma	samḥtu	katsamḥu	samḥu	
huma	samḥu	kaysamḥu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	msamḥ	msamḥa	msamḥin	msamḥat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	msamḥa ~ musamaḥa			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

ʕanq	'to hug'	mʕanqa	'hugging'
safɾ	'to travel'	safaɾ	'travelling'
saʕd	'to help'	musaʕada	'helping'
ʕand	'to compete with'	ʕinad ~	'competing'
		ʕnad	

*** **

Table 4

Form V Sound

tʃl:m 'to learn' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃl:mt	kantʃl:m		
nta	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:m	tʃl:m	
nti	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:mi	tʃl:mi	
huma	tʃl:m	kaytʃl:m		
hiya	tʃl:mat	kattʃl:m		
hna	tʃl:mna	kantʃl:mu		
ntuma	tʃl:mtu	kattʃl:mu	tʃl:mu	
huma	tʃl:mu	kaytʃl:mu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃl:m	mtʃl:ma	mtʃl:min	mtʃl:mat

Verbal Noun

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ʃl:m/ 'to teach' II and /tʃl:m/ 'to learn' V

/tʃlim/ (VN of II and V)

*** **

Table 5

Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tfahmt	kantfahm		
nta	tfahmti	kattfahm	tfahm	
nti	tfahmti	kattfahmi	tfahmi	
huwa	tfahm	kaytfahm		
hiya	tfahmat	kattfahm		
ḥna	tfahmna	kantfahmu		
ntuma	tfahmtu	kattfahmu	tfahmu	
huma	tfahmu	kaytfahmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtfahm	mtfahma	mtfahmin	mtfahmat

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/ʃanq/ 'to hug' III and /tʃanq/ 'to hug one another' VI

/mʃanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

*** **

Table 6

Form VII Sound

tḡrb 'to be beaten'* (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative**</u>
ana	tḡrbt	kantḡrb	
nta	tḡrbti	kattḡrbī (>katḡrbī)	
nti	tḡrbti	kattḡrbī (>ktḡrbī)	
huwa	tḡrb	kaytḡrb	
hiya	tḡrbat	kattḡrb (>kat:ḡrb)	
ḡna	tḡrbna	kantḡrbu	
ntuma	tḡrbtu	kattḡrbu (>kat:ḡrbu)	
huma	tḡrbu	kaytḡrbu	

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mḡrub	mḡruba	mḡrubin	mḡrubat

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/ḡrb/ 'to beat I /tḡrb/ 'to be beaten' VII

/ḡrb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

*Notice the variant forms /t:ḡrb/ and /nḡrb/ for some speakers.

**Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /tḡrb , tḡrbī , tḡrbu/

*** *** ***

Table 7

From VIII Sound

ẖtaṛm 'to respect' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ẖtaṛmt	kanẖtaṛm		
nta	ẖtaṛmti	katẖtaṛm	ẖtaṛm	
nti	ẖtaṛmti	katẖtaṛmi	ẖtaṛmi	
huwa	ẖtaṛm	kayẖtaṛm		
hiya	ẖtaṛmat	katẖtaṛm		
ẖna	ẖtaṛmna	kanẖtaṛmu		
ntuma	ẖtaṛmtu	katẖtaṛmu	ẖtaṛmu	
huma	ẖtaṛmu	kayẖtaṛmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̱ẖtaṛm	m̱ẖtaṛma	m̱ẖtaṛmin	m̱ẖtaṛmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ẖtiṛam			

*** **

Table 8

Form X Sound

stʃml 'to use' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	stʃmlt	kanstʃml		
nta	stʃmlti	katstʃml	stʃml	
nti	stʃmlti	katstʃmli	stʃmli	
huwa	stʃml	katstʃml		
hiya	stʃmlat	katstʃml		
hna	stʃmlna	kanstʃmlu		
ntuma	stʃmltu	katstʃmlu	stʃmlu	
huma	stʃmlu	kaystʃmlu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mstʃml	mstʃmla	mstʃmlin	mstʃmlat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	stiʃmal			

*** **

Table 9

Quadriliteral Verb

ṭṛžm 'to translate' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ṭṛžmt	kanṭṛžm		
nta	ṭṛžmti	katṭṛžm	ṭṛžm	
nti	ṭṛžmti	katṭṛžmi	ṭṛžmi	
huwa	ṭṛžm	kayṭṛžm		
hiya	ṭṛžmat	katṭṛžm		
ḥna	ṭṛžmna	kanṭṛžmu		
ntuma	ṭṛžmtu	katṭṛžmu	ṭṛžmu	
huma	ṭṛžmu	kayṭṛžmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mṭṛžm	mṭṛžma	mṭṛžmin	mṭṛžmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ṭṛžama			

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /žṛžṛ 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadriliterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadriliterals, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mžṛžṛ	mžṛžṛa	mžṛžṛin	mžṛžṛat

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /tžṛžir/ (>džṛžir)

*** **

Table 10

Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xft	kanxaf		
nta	xfti	katxaf	xaf	
nti	xfti	katxafi	xafi	
huwa	xaf	kayxaf		
hiya	xaft	katxaf		
ḥna	xfna	kanxafu		
ntuma	xftu	katxafu	xafu	
huma	xafu	kayxafu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayf	xayfa	xayfin	xayfat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xuf			

*** **

Table 11

Form I Medial Weak

baʕ (i) 'to sell' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bʕt	kanbiʕ		
nta	bʕti	katbiʕ	biʕ	
nti	bʕti	katbiʕi	biʕi	
huwa	baʕ	kaybiʕ		
hiya	baʕt	katbiʕ		
ḥna	bʕna	kanbiʕu		
ntuma	bʕtu	katbiʕu	biʕu	
huma	baʕu	kaybiʕu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	bayʕ	bayʕa	bayʕin	bayʕat
Passive:	mbyuʕ	mbyuʕa	mbyuʕin	mbyuʕat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	biʕ			

*** **

Table 12

Form I Medial Weak

şam 'to fast' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	şumt	kanşum		
nta	şumti	katşum	şum	
nti	şumti	katşumi	şumi	
huwa	şam	kayşum		
hiya	şamt	katşum		
hna	şumna	kanşumu		
ntuma	şumtu	katşumu	şumu	
huma	şamu	kayşumu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	şaym	şayma	şaymin	şaymat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	şyam ~ şum			

*** **

Table 13

Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bdiṭ	kanbda		
nta	bdiṭi	katbda	bda	
nti	bdiṭi	katbday	bday	
huwa	bda	kaybda		
hiya	bdat	katbda		
ḥna	bdina	kanbdaw		
ntuma	bdiṭu	katbdaw	bdaw	
huma	bdaw	kaybdaw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	badi	badya	badyin	badyat
Passive:	mbdi	mbdy:a	mbdy:in	mbdy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	bidaya			

*** **

Table 14.

Form I Final Weak

ʔta (i) 'to give' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ʔṭit	kanʔṭi		
nta	ʔṭiti	katʔṭi	ʔṭi	
nti	ʔṭiti	katʔṭiy	ʔṭiy	
huwa	ʔta	kayʔṭi		
hiya	ʔtat	katʔṭi		
ḥna	ʔṭina	kanʔṭiw		
ntuma	ʔṭitu	katʔṭiw	ʔṭiw	
huma	ʔṭaw	kayʔṭiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	ʔaṭi	ʔaṭya	ʔaṭyin	ʔaṭyat
Passive:	mʔṭi	mʔṭy:a	mʔṭy:in	mʔṭy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔṭi			

*** **

Table 15

Form I Final Weak

xda (←u) 'to take' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xdit	kanaxud		
nta	xditi	kataxud	xud	
nti	xditi	kataxdi	xudi	
huwa	xda	kayaxud		
hiya	xdat	kataxud		
ḥna	xdina	kanaxdu		
ntuma	xditu	kataxdu	xudu	
huma	xdaw	kayaxdu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayd	xayda	xaydin	xaydat
~	waxd	waxda	waxdin	waxdat
Passive:	muxud	muxuda	muxudin	muxudat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔaxd ~ wxid (rare)			

*** **

Table 16

Doubled Verbs

ḥb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ḥb:it	kanḥb:		
nta	ḥb:iti	kathḥb:	ḥb:	
nti	ḥb:iti	kathḥb:i	ḥb:i	
huwa	ḥb:	kayḥb:		
hiya	ḥb:at	kathḥb:		
ḥna	ḥb:ina	kanḥb:u		
ntuma	ḥb:itu	kathḥb:u	ḥb:u	
huma	ḥb:u	kayḥb:u		
<u>Participles*</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Passive:	mḥbub	mḥbuba	mḥbubin	mḥbubat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ḥub:			
<hr/>				
*Not commonly used AP				
	ḥab:	ḥab:a	ḥab:in	ḥab:at

*** **

Table 17

Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	dq:it	kanduq:		
nta	dq:iti	katduq:	duq:	
		(>kad:uq:)		
nti	dq:iti	katduq:i	duq:i	
		(>kad:uq:i)		
huwa	dq:	kayduq:		
hiya	dq:at	katduq:		
		(>kad:uq:)		
hna	dq:ina	kanduq:u		
ntuma	dq:itu	katduq:u	duq:u	
		(>kad:uq:u)		
huma	dq:u	kayduq:u		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	daq:	daq:a	daq:in	daq:at
Passive:	mdquq*	mdquqa	mdquqin	mdquqat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	dq: ~ duq: ~ dq:an			

*crushed, grounded

*** **

Table 18

Biradical Weak Verb

ža 'to come' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	žit	kanži		
nta	žiti	katži	aži	
		(>kadži)		
nti	žiti	katžiy	ažiy	
		(>kadžiy)		
huwa	ža	kayži		
hiya	žat	katži		
		(>kadži)		
ḥna	žina	kanžiw		
ntuma	žitu	katžiw	ažiw	
		(>kadžiw)		
huma	žaw	kayžiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active	maži	mažya	mažyin	mažyat
~	žay:	žay:a	žay:in	žay:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	mži			

*** **

Table 19

Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	d:it	kand:i		
nta	d:iti	katd:i	d:i	
nti	d:iti	katd:iy	d:iy	
huwa	d:a	kayd:i		
hiya	d:at	katd:i		
hna	d:ina	kand:iw		
ntuma	d:itu	katd:iw	d:iw	
huma	d:aw	kayd:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	md:i	md:y:a	md:y:in	md:y:at

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

*** **

Table 20

Form II Final Weak

xn:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xn:it	kanxn:i		
nta	xn:iti	katxn:i	xn:i	
nti	xn:iti	katxn:iy	xn:iy	
huwa	xn:a	kayxn:i		
hiya	xn:at	katxn:i		
hna	xn:ina	kanxn:iw		
ntuma	xn:itu	katxn:iw	xn:iw	
huma	xn:aw	kayxn:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxn:i	mxn:y:a	mxn:y:in	mxn:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xn:a			

*** **

Table 21

Form II Medial Weak

mw:q̣ 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	nw:q̣t (>nw:ṭ:)	knw:q̣		
nta	nw:q̣ti (>nw:ṭ:i)	ktnw:q̣	nw:q̣	
nti	nw:q̣ti (>nw:ṭ:i)	katnw:q̣i	nw:q̣i	
huwa	nw:q̣	kaynw:q̣		
hiya	nw:q̣at	katnw:q̣		
ḥna	nw:q̣na	kannw:q̣u (>kn:w:q̣u)		
ntuma	mw:q̣tu (>nw:ṭ:u)	katnw:q̣u	nw:q̣u	
huma	nw:q̣u	kaynw:q̣u		
<u>Participles</u>	ms mnw:q̣	fs mnw:q̣a	mp mnw:q̣in	fp mnw:q̣at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tnwiq̣ ~ tnwaq̣			

*** **

Table 22

Form II Medial Weak

xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xw:ft	kanxw:f		
nta	xw:fti	katxw:f	xw:f	
nti	xw:fti	katxw:fi	xw:fi	
huwa	xw:f	kayxw:f		
hiya	xw:fat	katxw:f		
ḥna	xw:fna	kanxw:fu		
ntuma	xw:ftu	katxw:fu	xw:fu	
huma	xw:fu	kayxw:fu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxw:f	mxw:fa	mxw:fin	mxw:fat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	txwaf			

*** **

Table 23

Form II Medial Weak

fy:q 'to wake someone up' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I faq (i) 'to wake up' (tr. and intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	fy:qt	kanfy:q		
nta	fy:qti	katfy:q	fy:q	
nti	fy:qti	katfy:qi	fy:qi	
huwa	fy:q	kayfy:qu		
hiya	fy:qat	katfy:q		
hna	fy:qna	kanfy:qu		
ntuma	fy:qtu	katfy:qu	fy:qu	
huma	fy:qu	kayfy:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mfy:q	mfy:qa	mfy:qin	mfy:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tfyaq			

*** **

Table 24

Form VIII Final Weak

tʃʃ:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃʃ:it	kantʃʃ:a		
nta	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:a	tʃʃ:a	
nti	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:ay	tʃʃ:ay	
huwa	tʃʃ:a	kaytʃʃ:a		
hiya	tʃʃ:at	kattʃʃ:a		
ḥna	tʃʃ:ina	kantʃʃ:aw		
ntuma	tʃʃ:itu	kattʃʃ:aw	tʃʃ:aw	
huma	tʃʃ:aw	kaytʃʃ:aw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃʃ:i	mtʃʃ:y:a	mtʃʃ:y:in	mtʃʃ:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	ʃʃa			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tʃl:a 'to joke, jest' tʃliya Verbal Noun

*** **

PART FOUR

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY

OF

TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun.

In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big', /ṣṣir/ 'small', /zwin/ 'nice', /mṛiḍ/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs)

CuCC (p), e.g. xḍṛ (ms), xḍṛa (fs), xuḍṛ (p) green
 ṣṣṛḡ (ms), ṣṣṛḡa (fs), ṣuṣṛḡ (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rba/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/ 'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chadic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /Z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s - z - Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ṣa wmša 'he came and left'
 ṣaf lwld ulbnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.'

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k^h] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /a/ has the allophones [æ] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'to repent' and /ṭab/ = [ṭab] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledged as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʔta/ 'a cover' and /ʔṭa/ 'to cover' where /ṭ/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t ʔ d ɖ r ʕ s ʃ z ʒ š ʒ n l/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /ʕaʒl/ 'man', /l-ʕaʒl/ → /ʕ:aʒl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wʒ:d/ 'to prepare', /wʒ:d-t/ → /wʒ:t/ 'I prepared'; /duq:/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq:/ → /kad:uq:/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temperal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /radi/ in /huwa radi yktb bʕa/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /radi/ 'will...' + imperfect
radi nmš daba I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)
kan mša He had gone.
kunt kanšʕb atay fʃ:baḥ I used to drink tea, in the morning.
kant xaʕža fdak lwqt She was leaving at that time.
3. /xʃ:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings
xʃ:ni nqʕa had lʃy:a I have to study this evening.
4. /bʕa/ 'to want' + imperfect
bʕit nmši daba I want to leave now.
5. /bda/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative
bdat thdʕ hqʕa xawya She began talking nonsense.
6. /bqa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle
bqina kanaklu ḥt:a fd:ina kul:ši We kept eating until we finished everything.
bqa gals bwhdu He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʕml/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stʕml/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.

Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also Forms) Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wʃ!/ Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wʃ:!/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /ʔm!/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stʔm!/ (Derived Form X) 'to use'; /baʃ/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mʃa/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmʃ:a/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see Derivation); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /ħdid/ 'iron' and /ħd:ad/ 'blacksmith', /ħdid/ is a basic noun and /ħd:ad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ʒa/ 'to come', /d:a/ 'to take along', /ħb:/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

ktab (s)	ktub (p)	book
bɾl (s)	bɾal (p)	mule
sn:a (s)	snaɾ (p)	tooth
dr:i (s)	drari (p)	boy

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are good for you.' The singular or Noun of Unit is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bʃ!	onions	bʃ!a	an onion
-----	--------	------	----------

lbʃl	mzyan	Onions are good.
bʃla	kbira	a big onion
biḍ	eggs	biḍa an egg
nml	ants	nmla an ant

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

bʃl	onions	bʃla	an onion
tlata dlbʃlat	three onions		

Comparative - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbir/ 'big', /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ is the most common. Other examples are:

Adjective		Comparative	
qwi	strong	aqwa ~ qwa	stronger
ʃali	high	aʃla ~ ʃla	higher
byḍ	white	abyḍ ~ byḍ	whiter
ḥmq	crazy	aḥmq ~ ḥmq	crazier
xfif	light	axf: ~ xf:	lighter

Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbr mn wldk My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbr wld My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbr/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

Conjunction - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

ima	either	im:a...awl:a...	either...or...
im:a	either	w ~ u	and
aw	or	lakin	but
wl:a	or	lakn:	but
awl:a	or	biḥq:	but
im:a...aw...	either...or...	walakin	but
im:a...wl:a...	either...or...	walayn:i	but

ʕla wd:aš	because	wax:a	even if, although
ʕla ɧq:aš	because	lukan	if (contrary to fact)
ɧit	because, since	kun	if (contrary to fact)
ʕla qibal	because	škun ma	whoever
ml:i	since, when, as	faynm:a	wherever
mnin	since, when	laynm:a	to wherever
ɧt:a	until	mninm:a	from wherever, whenever
baš	so that, in order to	kul:ma	whenever
maɧd:...w...	the more...the more	kif ma	however
l:i	who, which, that	kima	however
ɣir	as soon as, no sooner than	wqtm:a	whenever
ʕla ɧq:	because	šɧalm:a	however much
ʕla xaɾɾ	because	qd: ma	to the extent that
ʕla wd:	because	qbl ma	before
ʕla msb:a	because of	bɣd ma	after
ʕla sabab	because of, on account of	bla ma	without
		ašm:a	whatever
		aw:l ma	as, when

Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan That is it.

Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tzuɾni You have to visit me.

Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbl/ 'before' /bɣd/ 'after', e.g. /qblma/ , /bɣdma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wld/ 'boy', /lwld/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r ɾ n l ʔ s ʃ š z ʒ ʒ t ɾ d ɔ/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

raʒl	a man	ɾ:azl	the man
dr:i	a boy	d:r:i	the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

<u>Proximity</u>		<u>Remoteness</u>	
hada (m)	this	hadak (m)	that
hadi (f)	this	hadik (f)	that
hadu (p)	these	haduk (p)	those

Examples:

hada wld mzyan	This is a nice boy.
hadak wld mzyan	That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwld mzyan	This boy is nice.
had lbnt mzyana	This girl is nice.
had n:as mzyanin	These people are nice.
dik lbnt mzyana	That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

<u>prefix:</u>	/ʔml/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)
	/stʔml/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)
<u>suffix:</u>	/limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)
	/limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)
<u>infix:</u>	/nʔs/ 'to sleep'
	/nʔas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.

Examples:

ɣsl	to wash	ɣsil	washing	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker	<u>Noun of Profession</u>
mzɣɾ	Egypt	maɣɾi	Egyptian (ms)	<u>Nisba</u>
wld	boy	wlid	little boy	<u>Diminutive</u>

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

Examples:

nɣs	to sleep	naɣs	sleeping	<u>Active Participle</u>
bhq	to amaze	mhbud	amazed	<u>Passive Participle</u>
ɣɿɾ	small	ɣɿwɾ	tiny	<u>Diminutive</u>

Diminutive - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier.

The pattern is not predictable.

<u>Base</u>		<u>Diminutive</u>
bnt	girl	bnita
bɾa	letter	bɾy:a
wld	boy	wlid
ɣɿɾ	small	ɣɿwɾ
klb	dog	klɪb

Discontinuous Morpheme - See Morpheme.

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /ʕd:/ 'to close', /ħb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

Dual - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

alf	one thousand	alfayn	two thousand
yum	one day	yumayn	two days
saʕa	one hour	saʕtayn	two hours
ʕam	one year	ʕamayn	two years
nuba	once	nubtayn	twice

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /ṭ/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /ṭab/ 'to be cooked' and /tab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /ṭ!q/ → /ṭ!q/ 'to release' and /ṭb!/ → /ṭb!/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /ṭab/ = [ṭæb] 'to repent' where [æ] is as in English "fat" and /ṭab/ = [ṭab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:

/ṭ ḍ ṣ ẓ ! ṛ/ .

Exhortative Particle - The exhortative particle /ya! :ah/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.
 ya! :ah nmšiw Let's go.
 ya! :ah nimšiw nšṛbu kas atay žmiš Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /hda/ (i) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yhdi/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /hdi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

mḥa (i)	to erase	xda (-u)	to take	bqa (a)	to remain, seem
mḥa	he erased	xda	he took	bqa	he remained
kaymḥi	he erases	kayaxud	he takes	kaybqa	he remains
mḥi	erase!	xud	take!	bqa	remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenseness.

Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/. It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I go to the market every morning.'
/kunt kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment,

e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kan kayakul ml:i žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning,

e.g. /kaymši mn ḍarū lmdḡasa kul: šbaḥ/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-/, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.).

This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ ~ /ta-/ ~ /da-/ ~ /la-/ .

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'. Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g.
katmši ls:uq: kul: šbaḥ She goes to the market every morning.
2. Structures with /radi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are future

structures.

radi nmši lbariz yd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. Negative Imperative Structures are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/
matmšis Don't go! (ms)
4. Exhortative (q.v.) Structures
ya! :ah nmšiw Let's go.
5. Optative (q.v.) Structures
! :ah ybaṛk fik God bless you.
6. Future (unspecified)
ml:i tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.
7. Present (unspecified)
ana nšṛf nhdr !ṣaṛaby:a I know how to speak Arabic.

Indefinite Article - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /ši/ 'some, a' /waḥd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/waḥd žuž/ 'a couple'

/waḥd ž:maša dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biḍa/ 'an egg' as in /klit biḍa had š:baḥ/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction /ši waḥd/ 'someone'.

Indefinite Pronoun - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/ši/ 'some' which occurs in /ši bnadm/ 'somebody'

/ši waḥd/ 'someone'

/ši ḥaža/ 'something'

/ši nhaṛ/ 'someday'

/ši nas/ 'some people'

/kul: ši/ 'everything, everybody'.

Inflection - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;

e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote'
/yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

a	what?	aš	what?
fayn	where?	šhal	how much, how many?
layn	to where?	šhal mn kilumtr	how long (distance)?
mnin	from where?	šhal mn safa	how long (time)?
laš	why, what for?	kif	how?
imta	when?	kifaš	how?
šlaš	why?	fuqaš	when?
škun	who? which?	wqtaš	when?
šnu	what? which?	nhašaš	what (when) day?
dmn:	whose?	waš	Did, will ? type
dya mn:	whose?		question particle

Isolating Particle - /ɣir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni ɣir ši šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /ḅ ṃ f̣ ɾ̣ q̣ ʁ̣ ʕ̣/ . Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /ḅ/ is pronounced as [b^w] or [bw].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseness.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʕ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʕ/ and in the

imperative /biʃ/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs.

Compare:

baʃ (i)	to sell	qal (u)	to say	xaf (a)	to be afraid
baʃ	he sold	qal	he said	xaf	he was afraid
kaybiʃ	he sells	kayqul	he says	kayxaf	he is afraid
biʃ	sell!	qul	say!	xaf	have fear!

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

- (a) wld kbir a big boy
 bint kbira a big girl
 wlad kbar big boys

Notice number/gender agreement.

- (b) ɟaɟ mɧlula an open house

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

kbir	big
ɟvɪɟ	small
zwin	nice
mɪɟ	sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ 'I did not write' has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s~z~iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ža wmša He came and left.

šaf lwld ulbnt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs

maktbš He did not write.

/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles

maši kbir He is not big.

maši frhan He is not happy.

/ma...walu/ 'not at all'

ma šxir walu It is not small at all.

/ma...šmr/ 'never, ever'

mašmrni smt bhad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb gold dhbi golden

fas Fez fasi native to Fez

zitun olives zituni olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.)) that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb to tell lies kd:ab liar

nsa to forget ns:ay forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb) that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz to bake xb:az baker

bnā to build bn:ay mason

xṭ: hand writing xṭ:aṭ calligrapher

ḥdid iron ḥd:ad blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.

Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural. Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wld boy bnt girl
 wlad boys bnat girls
 kbir (ms), kbira (fs), kbar (mp), kbarat (fp) big

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

lmalik muḥm:d lʔamis ʔaḥimahu l:ah King Mohamed, May God have
 mercy on his soul.

ʔtini ktabk l:a yḥm lwalidin Give me your book please (=May
 God have mercy on your parents.)

l:a ybaḥk fik May God bless you.=Please

l:a yxli:ik May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

		<u>AP</u>	<u>PP</u>	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fʕl (tr)	fasl	mfʕul	to separate
		<u>Participle</u>		
Form II	bd:l	mbd:l		to change
III	ʕawb	mʕawb		to fix
V	tʕl:m	mtʕl:m		to learn
VI	tfahm	mtfahm		to reach mutual understanding
VIII	ḥṭarḥ	mḥṭarḥ		to respect
X	stʕml	mstʕml		to use

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a- infix between C₂ and C₃: ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ža lbarḥ He came yesterday.

mšina ls:inima žmiš wxl:ina d:rari fḍ:ar We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fhmt I understand.

ila ža , qullih ygls hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.

ha huma žaw Here they come; here, they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

lmalik muḥm:d lẓamix ẓaḥimahu l:ah King Mohamed V, may God have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

ila taḥt š:ta , maradiš nmši If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xš:k alḥryan , qal:u lẓwatm amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /frḥan/ (ms), /frḥanin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaḍ: / ~ /mxdyd/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

b- ~ bi	with, by (instr.)	ʕl- ~ ʕla	on
l- ~ li	to, for	mn	from, of ('than' in comparative structures)
f- ~ fi	in	fuq	above, over
d-	of (belonging)	ntaʕ ~ mtaʕ	of (belonging)
tḥt	under, below	dyaʕ	of (belonging)
qud:am	in front of	ql:	except for (telling time)
mur	after, behind	ʕir	except for (telling time)
ḡ:ur	from behind	ḥt:a	until (up to)
muḡa	after, behind	bʒnb	along
wḡa	after, behind	wy:a	with
ḥda	near, at one's place	bīn	between
qbl	before	bīnat	between
bʕd	after	ʕnd	at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of
mʕa	with		

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /ḡa-/ 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Independent Subject Pronouns

ana	I	hna	we
nta	you (ms)		
nti	you (fs)	ntuma	you (p)
huwa	he		
hiya	she	huma	they

b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

ktab - i	my book	dyaI -i	mine
ktab - k	your (s) book	dyaI -k	yours
ktab - u	his book	dyaI -u	his
ktab - ha	her book	dyaI -ha	her
ktab - na	our book	dyaI -na	ours
ktab - kum	your (p) book	dyaI -kum	yours
ktab - hum	their book	dyaI -hum	theirs

c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

ṣarṣ -ni	he visited me	mn:i	from me
ṣarṣ -k	he visited you (s)	mn:k	from you (s)
ṣarṣ -u	he visited him	mn:u	from him
ṣarṣ -ha	he visited her	mn:ha	from her
ṣarṣ -na	he visited us	mn:na	from us
ṣarṣ -kum	he visited you (p)	mn:kum	from you (p)
ṣarṣ -hum	he visited them	mn:hum	from them

d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /ʕla/ 'on'.

ly:a	to me	ʕly:a	on me
lik	to you (s)	ʕlik	on you (s)
lu ~ lih	to him	ʕlih	on him
liha	to her	ʕliha	on her
lina	to us	ʕlina	on us
likum	to you (p)	ʕlikum	on you (p)
lihum	to them	ʕlihum	on them

e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-a#/, and presentational particle /ra/ 'here is/are'

wr:a -ni	he showed me	ra -ni	here I am
wr:a -k	he showed you (s)	ra -k	here you (s) are
wr:a -h	he showed him	ra -h	here he is
wr:a -ha	he showed her	ra -ha	here she is
wr:a -na	he showed us	ra -na	here we are
wr:a -kum	he showed you (p)	ra -kum	here you (p) are
wr:a -hum	he showed them	ra -hum	here they are

- f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /mʃa/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /mʃaya/ 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /tʃʒm/ 'to translate', /sqʃa/ 'to ask, inquire', /fʃfʃ/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /baʃ/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mša/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /fʃfʃ/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa ml:i šuftu kan kayakul Well, when I saw him, he was eating.
iwa , had š:i ma kan Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a tri-consonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually

occurs in patterns (q.v.). A pattern can be either vocalic and/or consonantal. The root normally has a certain meaning attached to it. The basic meaning of the root is modified by the pattern.

Examples:

1. (the root/*sɾq*/has the concept of 'theft, stealing, robbing')
 - sɾq* to steal
 - sɾqa* theft
 - sɾqat* thefts
 - saɾq* stealing
 - msɾuq* stolen (notice the/m-/here is a non-root consonant;
 it belongs to the pattern)
 - sɾ:aq* thief, robber
2. (the root/*ħb:*/has the concept of 'love, friendship')
 - ħb:* to love
 - ħub:* love (romantic)
 - mħb:a* affection, close friendship
3. (the root/*ʈɾžm*/has the concept of 'translation')
 - ʈɾžmna* we translated
 - ʈɾžama* translation

Semitic - A family of languages constituting a branch of the Afro-Asiatic (q.v.) language stock. It includes Akkadian, Arabic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Aramaic and Ugaritic sharing certain common characteristics; e.g. a root (q.v.) and pattern (q.v.) structure, a set of derived verb forms, a set of back consonants /q x ʁ ḥ ʕ/, a set of emphatic (q.v.) consonants (e.g. /ṭ ḡ ṣ/), a tense formed by prefixation and another by suffixation, grammatical gender, feminine formative /t/ ,two-way plural noun formation: Sound plural (q.v.) and Broken plural (q.v.).

The adjective "Semitic" was brought into use by A. L. Schlözer in 1781 on the basis of Genesis X and XI. Before Schlözer, the Semitic languages were referred to as "Oriental languages".

Sound Plural - A plural formed from the singular by the addition of a suffix without any changes, i.e. singular + /-in/ (mp), singular + /-at/ (fp)

mzyan (ms), mzyanin (mp), mzyana (fs), mzyanat (fp) good, nice

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /tṛžm/ 'to translate', /ḥb:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tenseness - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /^əbb/ or /^ebb/.

Triradical Stem - (also triliteral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baʕ/ 'to sell', /mša/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

- a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

<u>Form</u>	<u>Form</u>			
Basic	I	ktb	to write	$C_1C_2C_3$
Derived	II	ʔl:m	to teach	$C_1C_2:C_3$
	III	ʃawb	to fix	$C_1aC_2C_3$
	IV	arsl	to send (RARE)	$aC_1C_2C_3$
	V	tʔl:m	to learn	$tC_1C_2:C_3$
	VI	tʃawb	to be fixed	$tC_1aC_2C_3$
	VII	tḥrq	to be burned	$tC_1C_2C_3$
		~ t:ḥrq		$t:C_1C_2C_3$
		~ nḥrq		$nC_1C_2C_3$
	VIII	ḥtaʔm	to respect	$C_1taC_2C_3$
	IX	ḥmaʔ	to become red	$C_1C_2aC_3$
	X	stʔml	to use	$stC_1C_2C_3$

- b) Medial Weak

	<u>Form</u>		
Basic	I	baʔ (i)	to sell
		qaʔ (u)	to say
		xaf (a)	to be afraid
Derived (Examples)			
	I	by:ʔ	to cause to sell
		xw:f	to cause to be afraid
V		tky:l	to be measured (e.g. grain)
		txw:d	to be made muddy
VII		tbaʔ	to be sold

c) Final Weak

	<u>Form</u>		
Basic	I	mša (i)	to go
		xda (u)	to take
		bqa (a)	to remain
Derived	(Examples)		
	II	mš:a	to give a walk
	III	laqa	to meet
	V	tmš:a	to meet (reciprocal)
	X	stšfa	to resign

d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I	hb:	to love (doubled)
	dq: (-u-)	to knock (doubled)
	((-u-) refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!'.	
Derived	VII	tḥb: to be loved
	d:q: (<tdq:)	to be pounded
Biradical	ža	to come
	d:a	to take along

e) Quadriliteral and Reduplicative

<u>Sound</u>			
Basic	I	tṛžm	to translate
		fṯfṯ	to shake (reduplicative)
Weak	I	ṣift	to send
		sqša	to ask
Derived	VIII	t:ṛžm < ttṛžm	to be translated
		tfṯfṯ	to be shaken

Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /ʁsl/ 'to wash' /ʁsil/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /ʒyaʁa/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /ʒaʁ/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

Form I

ʁsl	I	to wash	ʁsil	washing
blɣ	I	to reach puberty	blur	puberty
bka	I	to cry	bka	crying
bɣa	I	to recover	bɣan	recovery
bna	I	to build	bni	building
ktb	I	to write	ktaba	writing
ḥsb	I	to count	ḥsab	counting
ḍrb	I	to hit	ḍrb	hitting

Forms II - X

ʒd:d	II	to renew	tʒdid	renewal
ʃawb	III	to fix	mʃawba	fixing
tʃl:m	V	to learn	tʃlim	learning, education
tʃawb	VI	to be fixed	mʃawba	fixing
tḍrb	VII	to be beaten	ḍrb	beating
ḥṭarṃ	VIII	to respect	ḥṭiṣarṃ	respect
stɪmr	X	to colonize	stiṣmar	colonization

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

Quadriliterals

fɾgʃ	to explode	tɾgɪʃ	explosion
tɾʒm	to translate	tɾʒma	translation

Vocative Particle - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ ~ /ya-/ 'hey you...'

amuḥm:d	Hey Mohammed!
awd:i	Dear!
asi ~ asidi	Mr.!

Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.),
e.g.

baʕ	to sell
ža	to come
sqša	to ask, inquire
mša	to go
wr:a	to show

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak)

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /fʕl/ **فعل** 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /faʕl/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bd:l/ 'to change' is /tbdl/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /tfʕl/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left. There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ **هـ** or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /f/ and /q/, e.g.
Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: **ف** /f/, **ق** /q/ ;
Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: **ب** /f/, **ف** /q/ - **ف** /f/ , **ق** /q/ .

Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جحا وعقو -

مكدا واحد السيد جحا عند جحا قالوا: أنا عممي
عندو تمنية وتسعين عام. قالو جحا "كيف
والو تمنية وتسعين عام. أنا عممي لو كان راه
عاد عايشه كان راه عندو مية وتسعين عام.

žha wsm:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža ʔnd žha qal:u "ana sm:i ʔndu tmnya wtsʔin ʔam ".
qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtsʔin ʔam . ana sm:i lukan ɾah ʔad
ʔayš kan ɾah ʔndu my:a wtsʔin ʔam ".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ɾah ʔad ʔayš	if he were alive

Semi-Literal Translation

Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

PART FIVE

LEXICON

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

ʔ a b b: ʔ ʔ: d d: ʔ ʔ: f f: ʔ ʔ: g g: h h:
 ḥ ḥ: ḥ ḥ: i k k: ʔ ʔ: l l: l +l: m m: ʔ ʔ: ʔ
 ʔ: n n: q q: ʔ ʔ: r r: ʔ ʔ: s s: ʔ ʔ: š š: t
 t: ʔ ʔ: u w w: x x: ʔ ʔ: y y: z z: ʔ ʔ: ʔ ʔ:
 ʔ ʔ: ʔ ʔ: ʔ

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/ , the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmxzn/ 'the authorities', /lmaxrib/ 'Morocco', /lqahira/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P.	broken plural
br	brother
Coll	collective noun
C.S.	construct state of the noun
comp	comparative
da	daughter
def	definite
dim	diminutive
f	feminine
fa	father
fp	feminine plural
Fr	French
fs	feminine singular
indef	indefinite
intr.	intransitive verb

m	masculine
mo	mother
mp	masculine plural
ms	masculine singular
n	noun
n.u	noun of unit
recip	reciprocal
si	sister
so	son
s.o	someone
s.p	sound plural
s.th	something
super	superlative
tr.	transitive verb
v	verb
~	precedes a variant form
;	precedes an equivalent or additional form

LEXICON

Arabic - English

a

a interrogative particle "what?"
 a vocative particle
 abadan never
 abadn never
 abril April
 ab: / aba? father
 adab (m) politeness, manners,
 literature
 adabi literary
 adur:u (m) plant used for face
 make-up
 agadir Agadir
 agwal (m) / -at kind of long drum
 open at one end
 aham: more, most important
 ahl (m) family (extended)
 ahl lmra in-laws (the wife's
 family)
 ahl r:azl in-laws (the husband's
 family)
 ahln hello
 ahln wa sahln hello
 ahsn best, better
 akl (m) ~ makla (f) food
 aktr more
 alf one thousand
 alfayn two thousand
 aman safety
 amir (m) / umaṛa price
 amir lmu?minin Prince of the
 believers
 amirika America
 amiriki (m) / amiriky:in American
 amlak (p) property
 amn to believe
 amr to order
 am:a as for, but
 ana I
 anglatir:a England

aqaly:a (f) minority
 aqwa most powerful
 arsl (IV - rare) to send
 aṛa give! (ms)
 aṛan:a ~ aṛalna when, as for,
 suppose that
 arḍ (f) land
 asfi Safi
 ashl easier, easiest
 asiya (f) Asia
 as:s: to establish
 aṣīli (m) real, original
 aṣl (m) origin
 aš what?
 ašm:a whatever
 atar (m) / -at ruins (historical)
 atay (m) tea (no def. art.)
 avril April
 aw or
 awl:a or
 aw:ala mṛ:a first of all
 aw:l (m) / -in first (indef)
 aw:l ma as, when
 aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)
 axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics
 ax: / Ṭ:ut ~ ixwan brother
 aṭr (m) / Ṭṛin other
 aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran
 or of the Holy Bible
 aḏi come (ms)
 aḏiy come! (fs)
 aḏiw come! (p)
 aḏnabi (m) / aḏanib foreigner
 aḏnaby:a (f) / -t foreigner
 aḏla higher, highest

b

b- ~ bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat
 bakalurıya (f) high school certificate
 baky:a (f) / -t package
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind
 bali (m) / balyin old
 ban (a) to appear
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll) banana
 banka (always pronounced /hanka/ bank
 baqi remaining
 bariz Paris
 baraka (f) / -t blessing
 baraž (m) /-at bridge
 bas (u) to kiss
 baš so that, in order to, that, that with which, to (before infinitive)
 bat (a) to spend the night
 bať (m) / biťan armpit
 baťal (m) / abťal hero
 bayl:a that
 bať (i) to sell
 bda (a) to begin
 bdiť baked clay
 bdnžala (n.u-f) ; bdnžal (coll) eggplant
 bd:at precisely
 bd:l to change
 bd:l (l-) to change clothes for s.o; to change s.th for s.o
 bgri (m) beef
 bhđ to amaze, astonish
 bhal like, such as
 bhal bhal the same, alike
 bhr (m) / bhur sea
 bht (m) / abht ~ buht research, investigation
 bidaya / -t beginning
 biđa (n.u-f) / -t ; bid (coll) egg
 bin between, among
 binat between
 binaya (f) / -t building
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)
 bir:a (f) beer
 biŗu (m) / biŗuyat ~ biŗuwat office
 bit (m) / byut room
 bit đ:yaf salon, living room
 bit lma restroom
 bit n:řas bedroom
 bitrul (m) kerosene
 bka (i) to cry, weep
 bkri early
 bkul: fařah with great pleasure
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be followed by personal pron. ending)
 bla ma without (conjunction)
 blad (f) / -at ~ bladn country
 bl?aql: at least
 blař gratis, don't worry
 bl?axř: specially
 blbhr by sea
 bldi (m) native, home grown
 blhq: but
 bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice
 blxř: specially
 blya (f) / -t bad habit, misfortune, vice
 blžika Belgium
 blžw: by air
 blva (f) / blav:i North African slippers or shoes
 bl:ati wait! (invariable expression), slowly, in a low voice
 bl:v to make something reach, to cause to reach, deliver
 blařa (f) / -t ~ blayř place
 bl:ar (m) crystal
 bn / wlad son
 bn řm:i / wlad řm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 bna (i) to build
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round North African drum with one head
 bnfsi myself
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (of)
 bnt bnt řm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 bnt wld xali second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)
 bnt wld xalti second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)
 bnt wld řm:i second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)
 bnt wld řm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's son)
 bnt xal ř:a second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)
 bnt řm: ř:a second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)
 bnt řm:i / bnat řm:i my cousin (fa br da)

bnt sm:ti / bnat sm:ti my cousin
 (fa si da)
 bnt rzala a pretty girl (gazelle-
 like girl)
 bnti / bnati my daughter
 bn:ar (m) crystal
 bn:fs precisely
 bn:smān poppy seeds
 bqa (a) to remain
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress
 bqraž (m) / bqarž kettle
 brd cold
 brdaša (f) / -t bradš saddle
 pack
 brniz (m) varnish
 br:ad (m) / brard teapot
 br:aḥ (m) / br:aḥa town crier
 br:h to announce
 bra (f) / brawat ~ brȳ:at letter
 br̄bari (m) Berber
 br̄bša the four of us, them
 br̄il April
 br̄g to glitter
 br̄iwa (n.u-f) / -t ; br̄iwat (coll)
 a pastry made with almonds and
 dipped in honey
 br̄ka (f) / br̄kat duck
 br̄quqa (n.u-f) / -t ; br̄quq (coll)
 plum
 br̄:a outside
 br̄:ani (m) stranger
 bs:lama goodbye
 bšir blind
 bšla (n.u-f) / -t ; bšl (coll)
 onions
 bštila (f) / -t ~ bšat̄l a pie made
 with chicken or pigeon giblets
 and almonds
 bš:aḥ is that true?, true, correct
 btida?i (m) elementary (Nisba)
 btida?y:a (f) elementary (Nisba)
 bt:ixa (n.u-f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll)
 melon (not including watermelon)
 btana (f) / -t ~ btayn sheepskin
 btaṭa (n.u-f) / -t ; btaṭa ~
 baṭaṭa (coll) potatoes
 bṭ:anȳ:a (f) / -t blanket
 bṭ:n to skin (a sheep)
 bu- (m) of, having
 bulis (m) police
 bulisi (m) / bulis policeman
 buḷa (f) / -t light bulb
 buṭagaz / -at butane gas, butane
 gas range
 buṭwida (f)(s & coll) pear
 bwžh in a manner
 bx:r to burn incense
 byd ~ biḍ (m) white

byrut Beirut
 by:t to keep overnight
 bz:mn in spite of, unwillingly
 bz:af much
 bz:af šad very much, too much
 bz:rba hurriedly, quickly
 bz:ula (f) / bzazl breast (for
 females)
 bzar (m) black pepper
 bzṭam (m) / bzatm wallet
 bznb along, in addition
 bḍ after
 bḍ vḍ:a the day after tomorrow
 bḍma after
 bḍ some
 bḍid (m) far
 bḍ:d to move away
 bra (i) to want, like
 brdad Baghdad
 brl (m) / bral mule
 br̄rira (f) / br̄rir variety of
 pancake

b

b̄:a my father

d

d- of (belonging to)
 daba now
 daba daba right now
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)
 daka intelligence
 daka? intelligence
 daki (m) intelligent
 dam (u) to last
 daq (u) to taste
 daqiqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq minute
 dar (i) to do
 dariža (f) / -t dialect, colloquial
 daraža (f) / -t degree (temper-
 ature)
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)
 daxl (m) inside
 dayr doing
 daz (u) to pass
 dbh to slaughter
 dbiḥa (f) / dbayh sacrifice
 dbliž (m) / dbalz bracelet
 dfina (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of
 dress

dfn to bury
 dfɿ to pay
 dgdg to pound, grind
 dg: to grind
 dnb (m) gold
 dhbi (m) golden (Nisba)
 dik (f) that (demonstrative)
 dima always
 dimašq Damascus
 din (m) / dyun debt
 din (m) / adyan religion
 diwana (f) custom
 diyana (f) / -t religion
 diw (m) / -at bucket
 dl:aḥa (n.u-f) / -t ; dl:aḥ (coll)
 watermelon
 dmliž (m) / dmalž bracelet
 dmn whose?
 dm: (m) blood
 dnb (m) / dnuḥ ~ dunub sin
 dnžala (n.u-f) ; dnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 dqiqa (f) / -t minute
 dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna chin
 dq: (u-) to knock
 drb (m) / druba street (alley)
 dr:aḥa (f) / -t a wheel pushed by
 kids
 dr:i (m) / drari boy (also means
 kids)
 dṛhm (m) / dṛahm dirham
 dṛɿ (m) / dṛaɿ arm
 dṛa Draa
 dṣtur (m) constitution
 dūk those
 dula (f) / duwal nation
 duq (m) taste
 duwali (m) international
 dužambir ~ disambṛ December
 dwa (m) / -yat ~ ʔadwiya medicine
 dw:z to cause to pass
 dxl (kaydxul) to enter
 dyal belonging to, of, (belonging)
 dyal mn whose?
 dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)
 džaž (m) chicken
 džaž mhm:r (m) roasted chicken
 džaž mqli (m) fried chicken
 dya quickly
 d:a to take along
 d:ariža lmaɿriby:a Moroccan Arabic
 d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect
 d:axil inside, interior, local
 d:axɿ (< tdaxr) to save
 d:l:aḥ watermelon
 d:nya the world
 d:risy:in the Idrisis
 d:uwal lṣaraby:a the Arab world

ḍ

ḍamir (m) conscience
 ḍar (u) to turn, turn around
 ḍar (f) / ḍyur house
 ḍayɿ (m) lost
 ḍaɿ (i) to be lost
 ḍb:r to manage
 ḍd: against
 ḍfr (m) / ḍfar fingernail
 ḍhr to appear, seem
 ḍhr (m) / ḍhur back
 ḍhr lyd: (m) the back of the hand
 ḍhk to laugh
 ḍhk (mṣa) to kid someone
 ḍhk (ṣla) to laugh (at), mock,
 make fun of
 ḍh:a to sacrifice (religious)
 ḍif (m) / ḍyaf ~ ḍyuf guest
 ḍifa (f) / -t guest
 ḍl: to remain
 ḍlm to oppress
 ḍlṣa (f) / ḍluɿ rib
 ḍn: to think
 ḍra (f) corn, maize
 ḍr to hit, beat
 ḍrs (m) / ḍurus lesson
 ḍrsa (f) / ḍrus back tooth
 ḍrst lṣql (f) wisdom tooth
 ḍruk now
 ḍr: to give pain
 ḍw:ar (m) / ḍwawɿ village
 ḍw:r to make something round
 ḍyafa hospitality
 ḍy:f to host
 ḍy:ɿ to lose
 ḍṣaf to become weak
 ḍṣif weak
 ḍ:aḥk (< tḍaḥk) to joke, laugh
 (recip)
 ḍ:akɿ (< tḍakɿ) to discuss
 ḍ:akɿ (mṣa) to converse (with)
 ḍ:arḥ mṣa (< tḍarḥ) to fight
 (recip)
 ḍ:ar lbiḍa Casablanca
 ḍ:hur noontime

f

f- ~ fi in
 fakiya (f) / -t ~ fawakih fruit
 (also dried fruit)
 faq (i) to wake up
 far (m) / firan rat, mouse

farṁasyan (m) drugstore,
 pharmacist
 fas Fez
 faš in which
 fat (u) to pass
 fayn ~ fin where?
 faynm:a wherever
 fayq awake
 fbrayr February
 fdh to reveal (shameful secrets)
 fđiḥa (f) / fdayḥ scandal
 fdł (m) merit
 fd:a to finish
 fd:a (f) white alloy (like silver)
 fd:l to prefer
 fg:iša (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:aš (coll)
 mushroom
 fg:usa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:us (coll)
 cucumber
 fhm to understand
 fh:m to cause to understand
 fi saš immediately
 fibali to myself
 filaḥa (f) agriculture
 filaḥi (m) agricultural
 fin ~ fayn where?
 firaq (m) difference
 fkra (f) / afkar idea
 fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw
 fk:r to think
 flfla (n.u-f) / -t ; flfl (coll)
 red pepper
 flfla xdra (f) green pepper
 flḥadr now, at the present time
 flḥin immediately
 flmaḍi in the past
 flmy:a percent
 flq to split
 fluka (f) / flayk boat
 flus money
 fn: (m) / funun art
 fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin artist
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 religious teacher, Koranic
 teacher
 frh to be happy
 frḥan ~ frḥan (m) happy
 fraṇsa France
 fraš (m) / -at furniture
 frgš to explode, to blast
 frḥ ~ frh to be happy
 frh (m) joy, happiness
 friqi (m) African (Nisba)
 friqy:a Africa
 frq (m) / furuq difference
 fršita (f) / -t ~ frašt table fork
 frumaž rumi (m) imported cheese
 frš (m) / fuṣuṣ branch

fr:q to distribute, split
 fr:š to furnish
 fr:už (m) / fraž cock, rooster
 fsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 fs:r to explain
 fšl to separate (tr)
 fš:l to cut and trim
 ft:ali finally
 ft:š to look for, search
 ftiṛa (f) light breakfast
 ftiṛ to breakfast
 ftiṛa alms giving at the end of
 Ramadan
 ftiṛ (m) breakfast
 fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)
 fava bean
 fum: (m) / fwam mouth
 fuq on, above, upon
 fuqaš when?
 fuṭa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati towel
 fwad (mp) viscera
 fw:t to pass (cause to)
 fxd (m) / fxad thigh
 fy:q to wake someone up
 fžla (n.u-f) ; fžl (coll) radish
 fšfš to move, shake
 fšlan indeed
 fšln indeed, in fact, naturally

g

gal (u) ~ qal (u) to say, tell
 garšun waiter (Fr.)
 gar:u (m) / -yat cigarette
 gaz (m) kerosene
 gaš all, at all (in negative con-
 structions)
 gbḍ to hold
 gbš (m) gypsum
 gdra (f) / gdur clay pot
 ghm to fill up or satiate, to
 surfeit
 gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a
 place)
 glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath
 dressing room
 gl:as (m) / -a public bath
 attendant or manager (male)
 gl:asa (f) / -t public bath
 attendant or manager (female)
 gmḥ (m) wheat
 gm:t to wrap a baby, put a diaper
 on a baby
 gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-
 ment like a guitar

grgaš walnuts
 griwša (n.u-f) / -t ; griwš (coll)
 small round cookie
 grn (m) / grun horn (of animal)
 grfa (n.u-f) / -t ; grf (coll)
 squash
 gud:am in front of
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi public
 bath dressing room
 gwd to direct, guide, lead
 gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

h

ha here is, here are, here
 (presentational particle)
 had š:i makan that's all there is
 hada (ms) this
 hadak (m) that (demonstrative)
 hadi (f) this
 hadik (f) that (demonstrative)
 hadu these
 haduk those
 ha?il (m) excellent
 hakdk thus
 hazima (f) defeat
 hbil (m) hbal fool
 hbl to lose one's mind
 hbt to descend
 hda (i) to give a present, guide
 (to the right way)
 hdy:a (f) / -t gift
 hd:awi (m) member of a religious
 group known as Heddawa
 hd:d to threaten
 hdr to talk
 hiđura / -t ~ hyadr tinted sheep-
 skin used as a rug
 hiya she, it (f)
 hiya hadi , hiya hadik that is it
 (fs)
 hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum trouble,
 worry
 hndasa ~ hndaza (f) engineering
 hn:a to give peace
 hr:s to smash, break
 hrb (mn) to escape (from), run
 away, flee
 hr:b to smuggle, help to escape,
 cause to run away
 htm: to pay attention, be
 concerned
 huma they (m,f)
 huma hadu , huma haduk that is
 they, it (p)

huwa he, it
 huwa hada , huwa hadak that is it
 (m)
 hw:d to dismount, descend, go down
 hzm to defeat
 hz: to carry, pick up
 hz: (f) to affect, shock
 hžry:a of the Hijra
 hž:ala (f) / -t widow

h

hadiqa (f) / -t ~ hadayiq garden
 hadit Moslem Tradition
 hađš (m) ~ hdaš eleventh (indef)
 hala madany:a civil state
 (registration)
 hakm (m) / huk:am governor
 hala (f) / t state (=condition)
 hamda (n.u f) / -t ; hamđ (coll)
 lemon
 haml flooded, carrying
 hamla (f) / -t pregnant
 hanut (m) / hwant shop
 haqiq is that so?
 haqiqa (f) truth
 haqiqi real
 harara (f) heat
 hawl to try
 hayk (m) / huy:ak heavy shawl
 hayat (f) life
 hazn (m) sad
 haža (f) / hwayž thing, something
 (plural also means 'clothes')
 haža sahla something easy
 hažb (m) / hwažb eyebrow
 haž: (m) / huž:až pilgrim
 haž:a (f) / -t pilgrim
 hbab parents, relatives
 hbib (m) / hbayb uncle (maternal)
 hbs to stop, block
 hbs (m) prison
 hb: to love
 hb: lmluk (m) cherries
 hb:a (f) / hhub ~ hb: grain (e.g.
 of wheat)
 hda near, next to
 hdada (f) border
 hdid (m) iron
 hdr to bend, descend
 hd: (m) anybody
 hd: (m) / hdud limit
 hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith
 hd:r to cause to bend
 hda (i) to watch over

ḥdaš (m) ~ ḥadš eleventh (indef)
 ḥfla (f) / -t ~ ḥfali party
 (celebration)
 hila (f) / -t trick
 ḥimaya (f) / -t Protectorate
 hit since, because
 hit (m) / hyut wall
 hizb (m) / aḥzab party (political)
 ḥka (i) to narrate
 ḥkaya (f) / -t story
 ḥlawi (mp) cookies, pastries
 ḥlb to milk (a cow)
 ḥlib (m) milk
 ḥlm to dream
 ḥlma (f) / aḥlam dream
 ḥlq (m) / ḥluq throat (internal)
 ḥlqa (f) / ḥlaqi circle or ring
 of people
 ḥlw sweet
 ḥlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)
 ḥlwa (f) / -t ~ ḥlawi pastry
 ḥl: to open, solve
 ḥl: solution
 ḥma (i) to protect
 ḥmar to become red
 ḥmar (m) / ḥmir donkey
 ḥmd to praise, glorify (God)
 ḥml to carry, become pregnant,
 flood, rise (as a river)
 ḥmla (f) flood
 ḥmq (m) / ḥumq foolish
 ḥmr red
 ḥm:al (m) / ḥm:ala porter, carrier
 (=porter)
 ḥm:am (m) / -at bathroom
 ḥm:m to give a bath
 ḥm:sa (f) ; ḥum:uṣ (coll) chick
 pea
 ḥm:si pink
 ḥna we
 ḥna (i) to bend
 ḥnk (m) / ḥnuk jaw
 ḥnš (m) / ḥnuša ~ ḥnaš snake
 ḥrir silk
 ḥrira (f) Moroccan soup
 ḥram forbidden by religion
 ḥrbi military (Nisba)
 ḥrm to prevent, forbid, deprive
 ḥrq to burn
 ḥr:m to cause to be forbidden
 (religious)
 ḥsab (m) / -at account,
 mathematics
 ḥsb to count, calculate
 ḥs:n to shave
 ḥşıra (f) / ḥşayr mat
 ḥsl to get trapped, get stuck, be
 caught up

ḥş:l to catch, capture, trap
 ḥşiša (f) marijuana
 ḥşm to be ashamed
 ḥş: to mow
 ḥtafl to celebrate
 ḥtl: to occupy
 ḥt:a until, even, also
 ḥt:a l- until (up to)
 ḥtarḥm to respect
 ḥt: (-u-) put
 ḥuk: (m) / ḥkak small box
 ḥuma (f) / -t quarter, section of
 a town or city
 ḥuta (n.u-f) / -t ; ḥut (coll)
 fish
 ḥuta dr:žl (f) calf of the leg
 ḥuž:a (f) / -t proof
 ḥwayž (mp) clothes
 ḥya modesty, shyness, decency
 ḥy: quarter, section of town
 ḥy:r to puzzle, cause trouble
 ḥzn to mourn
 ḥžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil
 ḥžb to seclude oneself for privacy
 ḥžra (f) / ḥžr stone, rock
 ḥž: (m) pilgrimage

i

ibra (f) / ibari ~ ybari needle,
 injection
 ibril April
 ibzar (m) black pepper
 id: (f) / yd:in~ id:in hand
 idara (f) / -t administration
 idrab (m) / -at demonstration
 ifni Ifni
 ifriqi (m) African (Nisba)
 ila if (possible, probably action)
 ila l:iqa? goodbye (until we meet
 again)
 ilažat ʔla xaṭrk please (if it
 pleases you)
 ima either
 imam (m) / -at religious leader
 imta when?
 im:a mother
 im:a either
 im:a... aw... either...or...
 im:a awl:a either...or...
 im:a... wl:a... either...or...
 insan person (man, human)
 in:ama but
 iqama green mint
 iṭan Iran

islam Islam
 italya Italy
 iwa well,... (then,...)
 izar (m) / izur bedsheet
 izaza (f) / -t diploma

k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol
 kadalik also, likewise
 kamanža (f) / -t violin
 kamun (m) cumin
 kamuni brownish-green
 kamyun (m) / -at truck
 kan (u) to be
 karim holy (as in Holy Bible,
 Holy Koran)
 kar (m) / kiran bus
 karža (f) / -t card
 kas (m) / kisan glass
 kawkaw peanuts
 karit (m) / kwart a piece of paper
 kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad liver (also
 refers to affection)
 kbir (ms) / kbar big
 kb: (-u-) / -t pour (liquids)
 kdb (fla) to lie
 kd:ab (m) / -in liar
 kfr to get irritated
 kfta (f) kebab (made of ground
 meat)
 kf:a (f) / -t palm
 kf:f to clap
 khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a
 ring-shaped pastry stuffed with
 nuts
 kh1 (m) black
 kh:l to put mascara on
 ki (shortened form of /kima/ or
 /kif/ like
 kif how?
 kif kif the same, alike
 kif walu it's nothing
 kif ža...? how is it?
 kifaš how?
 kima as, however
 kla (u) to eat
 klam (m) what is said
 klb (m) / klab dog
 klma (f) / klam word
 klwa (f) / klawi kidney
 kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)
 kma (i) to smoke
 km:l to finish, complete
 km:s to wrap

knz to treasure
 knz (m) / knuz treasure
 kra (i) to rent
 kra (m) rent
 krh to hate
 krš (f) / kruš stomach
 krša (f) / -t tripe
 kr? (m) / kwar? ~ krafan foot or
 lower part of a hoofed animal's
 leg
 krafš (m) celery
 krfs to botch up, maltreat
 krm to honor
 krmuša (n.u-f) / -t ; krmuš (coll)
 fig
 krumb ~ krum cabbage
 ksa (i) to clothe
 ksiba breeding animals (cattle,
 sheep)
 ksksu (m) couscous
 kslan (m) lazy
 kswa (f) / ksawi dress
 ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur
 ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse
 ks:l to massage
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kš:t to rob
 ktab (m) / ktub book
 ktar many
 ktb to write
 ktf (m) / ktaf shoulder
 ktir much, many, a lot
 ktubr October
 kt:an linen
 kuka (f) Coca Cola
 kul eat!
 kul: every
 kul:ma whenever
 kul:ši everything, everybody
 kul:y:a (f) / -t college
 kul:yat lfilaḥa Faculty of
 Agriculture
 kul:y:at lḥquq Faculty of Law
 kun... if (contrary to fact)
 kun:aš (m) / knanš notebook
 kursi (m) / krasa chair
 kuṛa (f) / -t ~ kwaṛi ball
 kuš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kuzina (f) / -t kitchen
 kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 one who smokes marijuana
 ky:al (m) / -a one who measures
 out grain
 ky:l to measure (grain)
 kfb žzal a sweet cookie like a
 gazelle horn filled with dates,
 almonds and honey

k

kbar (mp) big
 knanš (mp) notebooks
 knfitur ~ kunfitur (m) jam
 krasa (m) chairs
 krniša (f) / -t bugle
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen

l

l- ~ li to, for
 la no
 labas fine (greeting)
 labd: it is necessary (must)
 labd:a it is necessary
 labd:ma it is necessary that...
 lʔadab literature
 lagaṛ train station (Fr)
 laglaš (m) ice cream
 lahl the family (of)
 lʔahl the family (of)
 lah (u) to throw away
 lakin but
 lʔakl (m) food (generic)
 lakn: but
 lʔalmany:a German language
 lal:a (f) lal:y:at madam, lady
 lʔaman trust, safety, peacefulness
 lʔan now
 lʔandalus Andalusia
 lantrit retirement (Fr)
 laqa to meet
 lard (f) the earth
 lʔaspany:a Spanish language
 laš why, for what, what for
 latrak the Turks
 layn to where?, where to?
 laynm:a to wherever
 lazam it is necessary
 lbalady:a (f) municipality
 lbarid post office
 lbarh yesterday
 lbas ~ lbs clothing
 lbn (m) buttermilk
 lbnani (m) Lebanese
 lbrtqizy: Portuguese language
 lbs to wear, put on
 lbuṛanži French bread (Fr)
 lbušta post office (Fr)
 lbzaṛ black pepper
 lfaṛansy:a French language
 lfatha ~ lfatiha first Koranic Sura
 lfiniqy:in Phœnicians

lflsafa philosophy
 lfransy:a (f) French language
 lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 lfta (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip
 lftṛa alms given at the end of
 Ramadan
 lfuṣṣa (f) classical Arabic
 lfžr ~ lfžr (m) dawn
 lgmra (f) the moon
 lgriky:a Greek language
 lhndaza ~ lhndasa (f) engineering,
 geometry
 lhža (f) / -t dialect
 lḥaf (m) / lḥayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lḥal the weather, situation, state
 lḥala lmadany:a civil state or
 registration
 lḥaḥiqqa (f) the truth
 lḥaṛaṛa (f) heat
 lḥayat (f) life
 lḥg (l-) to catch up with
 lḥifa (f) / lḥayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lḥm (m) meat
 lḥm dlbgri (m) beef
 lḥm dlwmi (m) mutton, lamb
 lḥm mṭhun (m) ground meat
 lḥmdulil:ah thank God
 lḥmdulil:ah thank God
 lḥsab arithmetic
 lḥšiša (f) pot (drug), marijuana
 lḥya (f) / -t ~ lḥi ~ lḥy beard
 lḥz: (m) pilgrimage
 liʔan:a because
 libya Libya
 lil (m) / lyali night
 lila saḥida good night
 lilat lqaḍr the night of the 27th
 of Ramadan; it is the night in
 which, according to Sura 97, the
 Koran was revealed
 limun mʔṣur (m) orange juice
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon
 limunad (m) lemonade
 limuni (m) pale yellow
 lʔinglizy:a (f) English language
 lʔinžil Holy Bible
 liʔn:a because
 liqama (f) green mint (used in
 making tea)
 lʔislam (m) Islam
 liztun Lisbon
 lkaṛṭa (f) playing cards
 lkra (f) rent
 lmašina the train
 lmaṛrib ~ lmṛrib Morocco

lmaɣrib ~ lmɣrib Morocco
 lmdina downtown
 lmnfya (f) the exile
 lmriny:in the Merinides
 lmšwi grilled lamb
 lmurabiṭin Almoravides
 lmustaqbal the future
 lmuwḥ:idin Almohades
 lmxzn authorities, government,
 administration
 lmɣʒun (m) kif paste
 lmɣrib ~ lmɣrib Morocco
 lmɣrb sunset prayer, Morocco
 lmɣrib Morocco
 lm:t to wrap up
 lngliza English language
 lnglizy:a English language
 lqa (a) to meet, find
 lqahiṛa Cairo
 lqmɣ gambling
 lqniṭra Kenitra
 lqṛaya studying, reading
 lqurʔan the Koran
 lqurʔan lkarim Holy Koran
 lrḍ the earth
 lsan (m) / lsun tongue
 ltšina (n.u-f) / -t ; ltšin (coll)
 orange
 lubnan Lebanon
 lubya (f) green beans
 lukan if (contrary to fact)
 lun (m) / ʔalwan ~ lwan ~ alwan
 color
 lundɣ London
 lʔurḍun Jordan
 lus (m) / lwas ~lways brother-in-
 law (husband's brother)
 lusa / -t ~ lways sister-in-law
 (husband's sister)
 lʔusbuʃ lmadi last week
 lʔusbuʃ lmaži next week
 lʔusbuʃ lmustaqbl next week
 luz (m) almonds
 luva (f) / -t language
 lwaḥd one (=a person)
 lwalid father
 lwalid dyali my father
 lwalida mother
 lwalida dlmɣa dyali my mother-in-
 law (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dyali my mother
 lwalidin parents
 lwilayat lmut:aḥida America,U.S.A.
 lw:l (m) / -in first (def)
 lw:la (f) / -at first (def)
 lxariž outside, exterior, abroad
 lxaṛṭum Khartoum
 lxaṭɣ (m) desire, wish

lyla (f) wilderness
 lylas placenta
 lxriṭ autumn
 lyṃn right, the right (side)
 lysr the left (side)
 lyum today
 lyum flɣšiy:a tonight
 lʒazɣir Algeria, Algiers
 lʒn:a (f) paradise
 lʒw: (m) the weather
 lɣb to play
 lɣb play, playing
 lɣalam (m) the world
 lɣalawy:in the Alawites
 lɣaraby:a (f) Arabic language
 lɣb:asy:in the Abbasides
 lɣilaqat d:wly:a international
 relations
 lɣiraq Iraq
 lɣkš the opposite
 lɣilm (m) learning, science
 lɣrayš Larache
 lɣruby:a country (as opposed to
 city)
 lɣša dinner time
 lɣšur (m) tithe
 lɣaliba (f) the majority
 lɣaliby:a (f) the majority
 lɣd: the next day
 lɣrb the west
 l:ā no
 l:azm the necessary (measures)
 l:i which, that, who

1

lq:t to pick up
 l:a yhn:ik goodbye
 l:a yxl:ik please
 l:ah God
 l:ah yawd:i certainly, sure
 l:ah yɣlm ~ l:ah wɣlm God knows
 l:ur the rear

m

ma that (correlative)
 ma water
 ma bin among
 mabihaš not bad (f)
 madakaskar Madagascar
 madrid Madrid

mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of study)
 magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn watch
 maḥal (m) / -at place
 maḥd:...w... the more...the more
 makan (m) / -at place
 makaynš it (m) does not exist
 makla (f) food
 mal (m) money, wealth
 malaqa Malaga
 maly:a money, finances
 mandarin (m) tangerines
 maqabr graves, cemetery
 maqarun (m) spaghetti, pasta
 maṣ March
 mašzid (m) masažid mosque
 mašr Egypt
 maši ~ ma...ši negative morpheme
 mat (u) to die
 matal (m) ~ mtla (f) / mtal ~ mtlat proverb
 maṭiša (fs & coll)(no definite art) tomato
 maṭim (m) ~ mṭim / mṭaṣm ~ maṭaṣim restaurant
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become
 maṭar (m) / -at airport
 maymknš it is impossible
 may:u May
 mazal not yet, still
 maʔ lʔasaf unfortunately (with regret)
 maʔlhš don't worry
 maʔndk ʔlaš txm:m you have nothing to worry about
 maʔariba Moroccans
 maʔribi ~ maʔribi (m) ; maʔriby:a ~ maʔriby:a (f) / maʔriby:in ~ maʔriby:in (mp), maʔriby:at , maʔriby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)
 maʔrum (m) completely in love
 mbḥud (m) amazed, astonished
 mbruk holy
 mdḥ to sing, praise
 mdina (f) / mudun city
 mdr:ba (f) mattress
 mdium oppressed, not guilty
 mdm:a (f) / -t ~ mdam belt (cloth)
 mdrasa (f) / maḍarīs school
 mdrasa btidaʔy:a primary school
 mḥl:s (m) stupid, bad
 mfr:š (m) furnished
 mghum (m) satiated with food
 mḥa to erase
 mḥkama (f) court of law
 mḥk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath
 mḥlul open

mḥn:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped pastry
 mida (f) / -t ~ myadi table (dinner)
 midlt Midelt
 milady:a A.D.
 milyun one million
 minu menu (Fr)
 mišra Egypt
 mitayn two hundred
 mknas Meknes
 mksi (m) clothed
 mkš:ṭ (m) penniless
 mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib bookshop, library
 mlayn millions
 mlḥa (f) ~ mlḥ (m) salt
 mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak property
 mluxiy:a okra
 mlyar one billion
 mlyun one million
 mlṣuba (f) / -t a plaything, toy
 ml:i when, since, as
 ml:muḥal it is impossible
 mmlaka (f) / -t kingdom
 mn who?
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative constructions)
 mn bḥd after
 mn bḥd ma after
 mn dak š:i ʔ:fiš excellent
 mn fdlk please (to s)
 mn fdlkum please (to p)
 mn žiht as far as, from the point of view
 mn žihti from my (own) point of view
 mn ʔir besides, except, other than
 mnām (m) / -at dream
 mnbr (m) / manabir pulpit
 mndarina (n.u-f) / -t ; mndarin (coll) tangerine
 mndil (m) / mnadl napkin
 mndr (m) / manadr ~ manadir view, sight
 mnha (f) / -t scholarship
 mnin since, when
 mnin from where?
 mnin m:a from wherever, whenever
 mnsž (m) / mnasž loom
 mnxr (m) / mnaxr nose
 mnš to forbid
 mn:a from here
 mqdar (m) amount (of), approximately
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand
 mql:q (m) worried, restless
 mqraž (m) / mqaž kettle

mqsura (f) / -t preparation
 chamber for the religious
 leader (Imam)
 mra (f) / ŧyalat woman, wife
 mrah (m) / mruha courtyard
 mṛati my wife
 mṛd to become ill
 mṛfq (m) / mṛafq elbow
 mṛhba welcome
 mṛid (m) / mṛad sick
 mṛqa sauce
 mṛ: (m) / -in bitter(taste)
 mṛ:akš Marrakech
 msʔala (f) / masaʔil matter,
 question
 msali (m) finished
 msdud (m) closed, locked
 mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn ~
 musakn poor
 mslm (m) / mslmin Moslem
 msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)
 mslxir good evening (greeting)
 mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat hospital
 msžid (m) / msažd ~ masažid
 mosque
 ms:us lacking enough salt or
 sugar
 mšl:a (f) open air place where
 Moslems gather for prayer
 mšnuṣat products
 mšnṯ (m) / mašanif factory
 mšṛan (m) / mšṛn intestine
 mšṛana zayda (f) appendix
 mš: (-u-) to suck
 mša (i) to go, walk
 mšdud closed, locked
 mšhur (m) famous
 mšmaša (n.u-t) / -t ; mšmaš
 (coll) apricot
 mšr:g (m) torn
 mšṛuba (f) / -t drink
 mšṛa (f) / mšṛi comb
 mšwi (m) grilled
 mšvul (m) busy
 mš:a to make walk
 mtiḥan (m) / -at examination
 mtk:i (m) leaning
 mtl ~ mtlā / mtlā ~ -t proverb
 mtl:ž (m) ice cold
 mtsx:ra (f) / -t maid
 mtwš:ṭ (m) middle
 mtṯl:m / -in houseboy, servant(m)
 mtṯl:ma / -t maid
 mṯhun (m) ground
 mṯim (m) / maṯaṯim ~ mṯaṯm
 restaurant
 mṯw:r (m) smart

muʔad:n (m) announcer of the hour
 of prayer (in a mosque), caller
 to prayer
 mubara (f) / -t game, contest
 mud:a (f) / -t period of time
 muḍuṯ (m) / mawadi subject
 muhim: (m) important
 muḥal I doubt it, I don't think
 so, (expresses doubt as to some
 action)
 muḥiṭ (m) / -at ocean
 muḥṭarm respectable
 mukraš (m) gluttonous
 mul- occurs before definite article
 mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin owner,
 head
 mulay title given to descendant of
 the Prophet Mohammed
 mumtaz (m) excellent
 munasaba (f) occasion
 muqabala (f) / -t meeting
 murabaḥa (f) / -t income
 muṛ after, behind (before definite
 article)
 muṛa behind, after
 muṛaqaba (f) / -t supervision
 muṛaqib (m) / -in supervisor
 muṛasalat correspondence
 muṛiṭanya Mauritania
 muš (m) / mwas knife
 musamaḥa don't mention, forgive-
 ness
 musaḥada (f) / -t help
 musiqa (f) music
 muslm (m) / muslmin Moslem
 musm (m) / mwasm celebration of an
 event
 mustaqbal future
 mustaqil: (m) independent
 mušiba (f) / masa ib calamity
 muškila (f) / mašakil problem
 mutawaš:ṭ (m) average, middle
 muwašalat communications
 muxṭašar (m) / -at summary
 mux: (m) / mxax brains
 muzdawž (m) double (dual)
 mužtahd (m) clever, hardworking,
 diligent
 mužud (m) ready
 muṣalaqa (f) / -t relation
 muṣl:im (m) / -in ; muṣl:ima (f) /
 -t teacher
 muṣṛ:b Arabicised (educational
 system)
 muṣṛam (m) / -in one who is
 completely in love
 mwb:ra (f) velvet

mwd:n (m) / -in announcer of the
 hour of prayer (in a mosque)
 mwqf (m) / mawaqif position
 mws:f mafa raşk comfortable (for
 you ms)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government
 employee, usually dressed in a
 special uniform, with messenger
 duties
 mxd:a (f) / -t-mxad:~ mxayd cushion
 mxđ to churn (milk)
 mxr:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan
 fried pastry dipped in honey
 mxtalf (m) different
 mxřub (m) engaged
 mxřuř (m) / -at manuscript
 my:a one hundred
 mzyan (m) nice, good
 mřhud (m) / -at effort
 mřmř (m) / mřamř coal or charcoal
 burner for cooking
 mř with
 mřa with
 mřa s:alama goodbye
 mřak lřq you are right (to ms)
 mřdnus (m) parsley
 mřgaz (m) lazy
 mřk:s (m) one who always does the
 reverse of what is normal
 (backward person)
 mřlqa (f) / -t ~ mřalq. spoon
 mřlum certainly, of course, known
 mřlumat knowledge, information
 mřmal (m) / mřamil factory
 mřnaha that is to say, which means
 mřřuf (m) known
 mřřm (m) / mřařm wrist
 mřřuř (m) juice
 mřza (f) / mřiz goat
 mřřun (m) Kif paste
 mřarba ~ mřarřa ~ mřarriba
 Moroccans
 mřřib ~ mřrib ~ mřřib ~ mřrib
 (always with the definite
 article l-) Morocco
 mřřibi ~ mřřibi ~ mřřibi (m) ;
 mřřiby:a ~ mřřiby:a ~ mřřiby:a
 (f) / mřřiby:in ~ mřřiby:in ~
 mřřiby:in (mp) ; mřřiby:at ~
 mřřiby:at ~ mřřiby:at (fp)
 Moroccan (n and adj) person from
 Morocco)

m

mř after, behind (before the
 definite article) ~ mřa
 (elsewhere)
 mřř:x (m) dirty
 mř:alin heads, owners
 mř:i my mother

n

nab (m) / nyab canine tooth
 nabi (m) / anbiya prophet
 nad (u) to get up
 nadar (m) view, idea
 naga (f) / -t female camel
 nas (mp) people
 nařt (m) happy
 nařah (m) success
 nbat (m) / -at plant
 nbi (m) / anbiya prophet
 ndr to see, think, look at
 nd:f to clean
 nfa (i) to exile
 nfayhi one who sniffs tobacco
 nfisa (f) / -t woman in labor
 (at childbirth)
 nfs self
 nfř to be useful
 nf:ata (f) / -t jet
 nf:axa (f) / -t balloon
 nf:h to sniff tobacco
 ngliza ~ inglizy:a ~ nglizy:a
 English language
 nglizi (m) an Englishman
 nhař (m) day
 nhař larřař Wednesday
 nhař lřd: Sunday
 nhař lřnin Monday
 nhař lřmis Thursday
 nhař s:bt Saturday
 nhař t:lat ~ nhař t:lata Tuesday
 nhař ř:mřa Friday
 nharař what day, which day
 nhas hmr (m) copper
 nhas řřř (m) brass
 nidam (m) / nuřum ~ anřima system
 nif (m) / nyuf nose
 nihaři (m) final, complete
 nimru wařd excellent (Al)
 niřan direct, exactly, straight
 nkr to deny
 nqř (m) clean
 nqř to engrave
 nqř (m) / nqus decoration
 nsa (a) to forget
 nsab (p) / -at in-laws

nsabati (fp) my in-laws
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws
 nsib (m) in-law
 nsiba (f) in-law
 nsibi (m) my in-law
 nsibti (f) my in-law
 nsx to copy down
 nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi a copy
 nsž to weave
 nsḥ to advise
 nsṛ to give victory
 nsṛ (m) victory
 nsṛani (m) / nsṛa Christian
 (European, mainly French)
 ns: one half
 ns:r to crown, make kind
 nta you(ms)
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on
 ntaya you (ms)
 ntaṣ of, belonging to...
 nthā to come to an end
 nti you (fs)
 ntuma you (mp)
 nṭadṛ to wait for, look forward to
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,
 alimony
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time
 nubtayn twice
 nukta (f) / -t joke
 nuqra silver
 nuwanbir ~ nuvambr November
 nuṣ (m) / nwaṣ ~ anwaṣ kind, sort,
 variety
 nwa (m) nuts (food)
 nw:aṛa (f) / nw:aṛ flower
 nxla (f) / nxl palm tree
 nzl to descend, dismount
 nžḥ to succeed, pass an examina-
 tion
 nž:m to be able to
 nṣnaṣ (m) mint
 nṣs to sleep
 nṣt (m) / nṣut direction,
 description, modifier, adjective
 nṣ:t to give directions, describe
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

q

qabl to meet, take care of
 qabla (f) / -t midwife
 qaḍi (m) / quḍat judge
 qady:a (f) / -t problem, matter,
 case (law)
 qaʔid (m) / quy:ad leader,
 commander

qal (u) to tell, say
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),
 to furnish, supply
 qam (u) to get up, stand up
 qamiṣ (m) / qmays shirt
 qamiža (f) / qmayž shirt
 qanun (m) / qawanin law
 qaṣida (f) / qawaṣid custom, habit
 qbḍ to hold
 qbila (f) / qbayl tribe
 qbl before
 qbl to accept, agree
 qbl lmilad B.C.
 qblma before
 qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbuṛa tomb, grave
 qbṭ to hold
 qdim (m) old
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot
 qdr to be able to
 qd: to be able to
 qd: ma to the extent that
 qd:m to present, offer, serve
 qda (i) to spend (time)
 qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,
 nape
 qfṭan (m) / qfaṭn kaftan
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop
 qhwa ḥbub (f) coffee (beans)
 qhwa ḥbra (f) coffee (powder)
 qḥṭ famine
 qim atay prepare tea!
 qiyada (f) leadership
 qla (i) to fry
 qlal (m) few
 qlal to diminish
 qlb (m) / qlub heart
 qlil (m) few, little
 qlil lʔadab (m) impolite
 ql: less
 ql:b to look for, turn over,
 check, examine
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,
 irritate
 ql:ṣ to take off
 qmḥ (m) wheat
 qmḥi (m) wheat colored, golden, tan
 qmṛ (m) gambling
 qm:aṛ (m) / qm:aṛa gambler
 qm:r to gamble
 qnṭra (f) / qanaṭir ~ qnaṭr bridge
 qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb cord,
 string
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey
 qrqba (f) / -t large metal
 castanet
 qrṭažiny:in Carthaginians
 qṛa (a) to read

qraya studying, reading
 qraf to become bald
 qrafa (f) cinnamon
 qrfi (m) cinnamon colored
 qrib (m) nearby, near
 qrib (m) / qrab ; qriba (f) /
 qrabat relative
 qrn (m) / qurun century, horn
 qrunfla (n.u-f) / qrunfl clove
 qrya (f) / -t village
 qrzuṭa (f) larynx, Adam's
 apple
 qrf (m) / qurṣ bald headed, bald
 qrfā (f) / qrafi battle
 qṛ:a to teach
 qs:m to divide
 qshur (m) coriander
 qsha (f) / -t shin
 qsha (f) / qsb reed
 qsir (m) short
 qsm (m) / qsam section, class
 (also: five minutes)
 qsmayn ten minutes (dual form)
 qsr (m) / quṣur palace
 qṣ:r to visit and stay up late,
 to shorten
 qṣla (f) / qsali fort, fortress
 qṣra (f) / -t ~ qṣur rind,
 crust, bark
 qtarḥ to suggest
 qtiṣad (m) economics
 qtl to kill
 qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in killer,
 murderer
 qṭban ~ qṭban (mp) shish kebab
 qṭifa (f) / qṭayf ~ qṭifat
 blanket
 qṭn cotton
 qṭ: (m) / qṭuṭ tomcat
 qṭ:f to tear, cut into pieces
 qub: (m) / qbub hood of a
 djellaba
 qud:am in front of
 quqa (n.u-f) / -t ; quq (coll)
 artichoke
 quṛʔan Koran (occurring mainly
 with the definite article)
 quṛṭuba Cordova
 qu (m) / qwas arch
 qwi strong, powerful
 qw:a (f) power

q

qnt (f) / qnut corner (place)
 qrab (mp) , qrabat (fp) relatives
 qṭban shish kebab

r

rbaṣa (f) / -t group, gang
 rbḥ to profit, gain, win
 rbiṣa (f) / rbayṣ a small
 container for tea or sugar
 rdm to demolish
 rfd to pick up, carry
 riḥ (m) / ryaḥ wind
 riḥa (f) / -t ~ rwayḥ scent, smell
 risala (f) / -t letter
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs
 rṣwa (f) / rṣawi bribe
 rtah to rest, relax, get better
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to
 one U.S. penny
 rḥl (f) / rḥlin leg, foot

r

ra- here is, here are
 rabṣ (m) fourth (indef)
 radyu (m) / radyuwat radio
 rah (m) it is
 raṣis (m) / ruy:as ~ ruṣasa chief,
 boss, leader
 raqb to supervise
 raqi (m) of high standard,
 refined, advanced
 raṣ (m) / ruyṣ head
 raṣ lḥahut mixture of various
 spices
 raṣy (m) / ʔaṣaʔ opinion, idea
 rays (m) / ruy:as ~ ruṣasa chief,
 boss
 raḥl (m) / rḥal man, husband
 raḥlha her husband
 raḥli my husband
 rbiṣ (m) grass, spring (season)
 rbṭ to tie
 rbṣ ~ rubṣ ~ rub one fourth
 rbṣa four
 rbṣin forty
 rbṣṭaṣ 14th (indef)
 rd: (-u-) return something, give
 back

rda (a) to accept
 rdi to suckle
 rd:afa (f) / -t baby bottle
 rd:f to nurse
 rfiq (m) / rfqan comrade, friend
 rfi excellent
 rhn to pawn
 rh:b (b-) to welcome
 rh:l to move something
 rkb to mount
 rkf to kneel
 rkfa (f) / -at ~ rkafi a bending
 of the torso from an upright
 position
 rma (i) to throw
 rmadi (m) grey
 rmla sand
 rm:ana (n.u=f) / -t ; rm:an (coll)
 pomegranate
 rqba (f) -t ~ rqab back of the
 neck, nape
 rqm (m) / rqam ~ arqam number
 rqş dance
 rq:d to can pickles
 rşmi (m) formal, official
 rtab to get or become soft, tender
 rtb (m) wet, soft, humid
 rtuba (f) humidity
 rubf ~ rbf ~ rub one fourth
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ruxşā (f) vacation
 ruż (m) rice
 rxam (m) marble
 rxis cheap
 ryad (m) / -at a (domestic) flower
 garden
 ryada (f) sports
 ry:h to rest, take a rest
 rzq to grant (by God)
 rzq (m) / rzaq fortune, compensa-
 tion, heavenly grant
 rzm to throw stones at
 rzf to return, come back
 rz:f to give back, return, vomit
 rvifa (f) / rrayf Moroccan pancake
 r:baţ Rabat
 r:umany:in Romans
 r:usy:a Russian language
 r:yad Riyadh
 r:yady:at mathematics

s

sabf (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)
 safar (m) ~ sfr trip, travelling
 safr to travel
 sahl (m) ~ shl easy
 sahih true, is that so?
 sa?ih (m) / sw:aḥ tourist
 sakn (m) / suk:an inhabitant
 sʔal to ask
 sala (i) to finish, end
 salam (m) peace, greeting
 sana (f) sanawat ~ snin year
 sayḥ (m) / sw:aḥ tourist
 safa vir... the moment (he)...,
 as soon as
 safd (m) happy
 safd help
 safi (m) / sufyan beggar
 safid (m) / sufada happy
 saſida (f) / -t happy
 saftayn two hours
 sbq to precede, go before
 sbi (m) / sbasa pipe
 sbta Sebta, Ceuta
 sbtambr ~ ştambr September
 sbşa seven
 sbşa wxmsin 57
 sbşin seventy
 sbştaş 17 (indef)
 sb:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason
 sb:aba / -t index finger
 sdra thorny plants
 sd: to close
 sfli (m) basement
 shl (m) ~ sahl easy
 shr to stay up late
 sh:l to make easy
 şhab to seem, think (in the
 perfect)
 si ~ s:i Mr.
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister
 sidi qasm Sidi Kacem
 sifara (f) / -t embassy
 simana (f) / -t week
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie
 house
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency
 (title)
 siyadatḥ you (honorary term)
 (your excellency)
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard
 (Nisba)
 skayri dlxla a great drunkard
 skn to dwell
 sknşbir ginger
 skr to get drunk
 skran drunk
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet
 sk:t to make silent
 sla Sale
 slam (m) greeting
 slq to boil something
 slx to skin
 sl:f (l-) to loan, lend
 sl:m (ʔla) to greet, shake hands
 sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / sma? ~ smy:at
 name
 smawi sky blue
 smh to forgive
 smið semolina
 smiða semolina
 smr brown (complexion)
 smy:a (f) / -t name
 smʔ to hear, listen
 sm:a to name, give a name
 snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain,
 stalk of wheat
 snduq (m) / snadq box
 snin years
 sh:a (f) / asnan tooth
 srh to pasture, tend sheep
 srha tending sheep
 sqša to ask, inquire
 srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers
 sr: (m) / asrar secret
 sr:h to permit
 srq to steal
 srqa (f) theft
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief
 straḥ to repose, relax
 stwrd to import
 stxbr to inquire
 stʔml to use
 st:a six
 st:in sixty
 st:aš 16th (indef)
 suʔal (m) / ʔasʔila question
 sukna (f) dwelling
 suk:an inhabitants
 suk:ar ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m) sugar
 suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace
 sus Suss
 swa (a) to be worth, cost
 sw:k to clean the teeth
 sw:q to shop
 sxun (m) / sxan hot (weather)
 sx:n to warm, heat
 sy:ara (f) / -t car
 sy:d / syad ~ sadat mister
 sy:da / -t madam
 sʔn (m) / suʔun prison
 sʔra (f) / sʔr tree
 sʔa (a) to beg
 sʔaya begging

sʔd to be happy
 sʔd (m) happiness
 s:alamu alikum hello
 s:buʔ party of the 7th day after
 the birth of a child
 s:ms (f) the sun
 s:mš (f) the sun
 s:udan the Sudan
 s:ʔdy:in the Saadiens

s

ʃab (i) to find
 ʃabra artificial silk (material)
 ʃabun (m) soap
 ʃabun dlh:am toilet soap
 ʃabun dr:iha toilet soap
 ʃabun dt:sbin washing soap
 ʃabun dyaʔ lʔsil washing soap
 ʃadiq (m) / ʔaʃdiqa friend
 ʃaḏaqa (f) / -t charity
 ʃafar (m) travelling, trip
 ʃafi that is it, OK
 ʃafɾ to travel
 ʃaft to send
 ʃag (u) to drive
 ʃag (m) / ʃigan calf (leg)
 ʃahb (m) / ʃahab friend
 ʃahba (f) / ʃahabat friend
 ʃaka (f) tobacco shop
 ʃalh to cause to reconcile
 ʃala (f) / -wat prayer
 ʃam (u) to fast
 ʃat (u) to blow (wind)
 ʃawb to fix, do
 ʃbah (m) / -at morning
 ʃbah lxir good morning
 ʃbava (f) paint
 ʃbh to become morning, become
 ʃbiṭar (m) / -at hospital
 ʃbr to wait, be patient
 ʃbʔ (m) / sbʔan finger, toe
 ʃb:ana (f) / -t washerwoman
 ʃb:n to wash clothes
 ʃdq to be right, to come true
 ʃdq (m) truth
 ʃdr (m) / ʃdur chest (body part)
 ʃd:q to give alms
 ʃd:r to export
 ʃfr (m) yellow
 ʃfr mftuh (m) light yellow
 ʃf:a to filter, strain
 ʃhd head
 ʃhba (f) friendship

šh̄ra (f) / šh̄ari desert
 šh̄ur the last meal of the day,
 shortly before daybreak during
 the month of Ramadan
 šh̄:a (f) health
 šif (m) summer
 šift to send
 šiny:a (f) / -t ~ swani tray
 šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ delinquent,
 hoodlum, bum
 šl̄tan (m) / šl̄aṭn sultan, king
 šl̄h to be good for
 šl̄f (m) / šul̄f bald headed
 šl̄:a (i) to pray
 šm̄fa (f) / šwam̄f ~ šawam̄f tower
 šm:m to decide, persist
 šm:t to dress up a baby
 šnduq (m) / šnudq box
 šn̄f to manufacture
 šn̄fa (f) / šnaȳf craft, job
 šqt to make fall off or out of
 šra to happen, occur
 šrq to steal
 šrf to spend money
 šr̄:aq (m) / šr̄:aqa thief
 štr̄ny:a (f) / -t hassock
 štl (m) / šṭula bucket
 štr̄my:a (f) / šṭarm hassock
 šṭwan (m) / -at hallway
 šub:a (f) soup
 šuf (m) wool
 šuh̄ba (f) friendship
 šul̄tan (m) / šl̄aṭn sultan, king
 šum̄fa (f) / -t tower
 šur̄:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical
 cord
 šw:b to fix, do
 šy:d to hunt
 šy:h to cry, howl (dog), crow
 šy:r to conduct
 šfb to become difficult
 šfib (m) difficult
 švaṛ ~ švaṛ little, small (mp)
 šviṛ (m) / švaṛ ~ švaṛ small,
 little
 šviṛ (m) diminutive form of šviṛ
 'little, small'
 š:blyuny:a Spanish language

š

šab (i) to get old, get grey hair
 šab: (m) / šub:an youth
 šab:a (f) / -t youth
 saf (u) to see

šahada (f) / -t certificate
 šamal friqy:a North Africa
 šaquṛ (m) / šwaqr axe
 šarb (m) / šwarb lip
 šarf (m) old
 šarika (f) / -t company
 šariṭ (m) / šawariṭ avenue
 šariṭa Islamic law
 šaraf honor
 šašy:a (f) / -t ~ šwaši cap
 šawn Chechaouen
 šayb (m) old (grey-haired)
 šažif (m) / šužfan brave
 šbh to look like
 šb̄f to be filled up with food
 šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a (coll)
 sort of (Moroccan) cake made
 with honey
 šb:h to compare, take or mistake
 (for)
 šb:r to grab, take, catch, hold
 šb:f to fill up with food
 šd: to close, grab
 šfn̄za (f) / -t šfn̄ž doughnut
 šfq to be compassionate, have
 mercy on
 šfqa (f) pity
 šfr̄ (m) / šfar eyelash
 šf:ar̄ (m) / šf:ara thief
 šf:r̄ to steal
 šhal how much, how many
 šhal mn kilumtr̄ how long?
 (distance)
 šhal mn safa how long? (time)
 šhalm:a however much
 šhr̄ (m) / šhur̄ ~ šhura month
 šhur̄ ~ šhura months (of the year)
 šī a, some, something, any
 (followed by indef. noun)
 šī bnadm somebody
 šī r̄fiṭ excellent
 šī ḥaza something
 šī nhar̄ someday
 šī šwy:a a little
 šī waḥd someone, somebody
 šifrul cauliflower
 šik (m) / -at check
 šikaya (f) / -t complaint
 ška (i) to complain
 škaṛa (f) / škayṛ bag (with
 shoulder strap)
 škl (m) / aškal kind, sort, type
 škr̄ to thank
 škun who is it?
 škunma whoever
 škwa (f) / -t a leather bag in
 which milk is churned
 šk: to doubt

šk: (m) doubt
 šk: (m) / -at check
 šlala rinsing
 šlarm (mp) moustache
 šlh (m) / šluḥ Berber, the Berbers
 šlha (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers
 šluḥ Berbers
 šlyā (f) / -t chair
 šl:l to rinse
 šlada (f) salad
 šmal left
 šmṣa (f) / šmṣ candle
 šnu what (is, are)?, which?
 šqf (m) ~ šqfa (f) / šqufa a piece
 (of), a small pipe for smoking
 kif
 šqr (m) blond
 šra (i) to buy
 šrbil (m) / šrabl ladies' shoes
 šrf to get old
 šrif (m) noble (descendant of
 Mohammed the Prophet)
 šr:g to tear
 šrab (with the article) (m) wine
 šrb to drink
 šrq to rise (sun)
 šrt (m) / šrut condition (stipu-
 lation)
 šrzm (m) / šrazm window
 šr:f to honor
 šrq east
 šta rain
 štwa winter
 šth to dance
 šth ~ štih dance
 šukrn ~ šukran thanks
 šurba (f) soup
 šuruq sunrise
 šutambir September
 šuzaṣ (m) / šužfan brave
 šur (m) / ašval business, work
 šwari (m) / -yat a large saddle
 bag used on beasts of burden
 for hauling
 šwy:a little (bit)
 šw:al (m) / šwawl tail (of animal)
 šxd to get high (by excitement)
 šžra (f) / šžr tree
 šfb (m) people of a country
 šfban the Moslem month of Shaban
 šfbana a period in the middle of
 the Moslem month of Shaban
 šfbi (m) popular, native, ordinary
 (Nisba)
 šfira (f) / šfir barley
 šfl to light, start a fire
 šfr (m) hair
 šfy:a (f) vermicelli, thin
 spaghetti

š:ariša (f) Islamic Law
 š:i the thing, matter
 š:lha (f) the Berber language
 š:luḥ the Berbers
 š:mal the left (side)
 š:ms (f) the sun
 š:mš (f) the sun
 š:rab wine
 š:rab lbyd (m) white wine
 š:rab lhmṛ (m) red wine
 š:rab r:uži (m) rosé wine
 š:rḳ the East
 š:rḳ lḳawst the Middle East
 š:urṭa the police
 š:ṣb the people (of a country)

t

tadla Tadla
 tafilalt Tafilalt
 talt (m) , -a (f) third (indef)
 tamaman exactly
 taman price
 tamn (m) , -a (f) eighth (indef)
 tani (m) , -ya (f) second (indef)
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust
 taqad:um (m) progress
 taqafa (f) / -t culture
 tasṣ (m) , -a (f) ninth (indef)
 taṣar:uf (m) / -at behavior
 tažr (m) / tuž:ar rich man,
 merchant
 tbadl to trade in, exchange
 tbaṛk l:ah expression of amazement
 or irony (lit: God has made
 himself blessed)
 tbr:d to cool
 tbs:l (ṣla) to be silly, impolite
 rude, daring
 tbs:m to smile
 tbṭin (m) / tbaṭn lining (of coat)
 tbṣ to follow
 tb:ṣ to follow
 tfahm (mṣa) to reach mutual under-
 standing (with)
 tfaṛd to share expenses together
 tfaṛq to be separated, separate
 tfḍ:l please!
 tfl:a to tease
 tfl:a ṣla to make fun of
 tf:aḥa (n.u-f) / -t ; tf:aḥ (coll)
 apple
 thd:d (ṣla) to threaten
 thm to accuse
 thm:m to take a bath
 thrq to be burnt

ths:n to improve
 tñš:š to use hashish
 tñt under, below
 tñty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon
 dress worn under the kaftan
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled
 titwan Tetouan
 tižara (f) trade, commerce
 tk1 (šla) to depend (on)
 tk1:m (mša) to talk (with)
 tkrfs to be messed up
 tk:a (a) to lean against
 tk:l (šla) to rely (on)
 tla (a) to become
 tlah to be thrown away
 tlaqa (mša) to meet (with)
 tlata three
 tlatin thirty
 tlf to be lost
 tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid pupil
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil
 tlmīt / tlamt cover (for bed or
 sofa)
 tlt alaf three thousand
 tlt my:a three hundred
 tlt:aš thirteen, 13th (indef)
 tlž (m) ice, snow
 tlb to ask
 tmanin eighty
 tmašš to live, live on
 tmmtaš eighteen, eighteenth
 tmnya eight
 tmn:a to wish
 tmra (n.u-f) / tmr (p & coll) date
 (fruit)
 tmr:r to wallow
 tmsi fhalk go! (home, your own
 way)
 tmš:a to walk, take a walk
 tmtm to stutter
 tm: to go on doing something
 tm:a there
 tns:r to be crowned (made king)
 tnz:h to go on excursion
 tqam (šla) to cost
 tqb to pierce, perforate
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite
 tqil (m) heavy
 tq1:q to become impatient
 tqriban ~ tqribn almost, nearly,
 about, approximately
 tqtira drops (from a filter or a
 dropper)
 tqba (f) / tqabi hole
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier
 tṛafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)
 tṛbya / tṛabi baby, infant, new-
 born child

tsalm to greet one another
 tsara to take a walk
 tsbiḥ (m) / tsabḥ rosary
 tslaf / tsalf a loan
 tsl:f to borrow
 tsn:a to wait for, wait
 tsr:h to settle down, relax
 tsfa nine
 tsfin ninety
 tsfṭaš nineteen, 19th (indef)
 tsud nine
 tṣab to occur, happen, be found
 (impersonal)
 tṣḥ:r to have a light meal before
 daybreak in Ramadan
 tsnf to be manufactured
 tṣwira (f) / tṣawr picture
 tṣawf to see one another, meet
 tṣawr to consult
 tšk:a to complain
 tšlila the water with which tea
 leaves are washed
 tšr:f to be honored
 tub (m) / twab material
 tulut one-third
 tuma (f) ; tum (coll) garlic
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole
 turki (m) ~ ṭurki Turk, Turkish
 tut ṛumi strawberries
 tuta (f) / tut mulberry
 tuta dlrḍ / tut lṛḍ (coll)
 strawberry
 twam twins
 twḍ:a to perform ritual ablution
 before prayer
 txlq to be born, be created
 ty:q to believe, trust
 tzad to be born
 tžw:l to wander around
 tšl:m to learn
 tšš:a to have dinner
 tšt:l to be late
 tšž:b (b-) to admire
 t:ahd to unite
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest
 t:ašl (b-) to get in touch (with)
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement
 t:iḥad (m) unity
 t:šlim t:anawi secondary school

t

ṭaba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)
 ṭabx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t ~ twagi woolen hat
 tah (i) to fall
 taksi (m) / taksy:at cab
 tanža Tangier
 tanžra (f) / -t ~ tnažr metal
 cooking pot
 tar (i) to fly
 tard to chase
 tariq (m) / turqan way (road)
 tariqa (f) / -t way (manner,
 means)
 tarix (m) history
 tarixi (m) historical
 taš (m) / tišan washing dish,
 metal basin with handles used
 for washing hands before or
 after a meal
 taša (f) / -t cup, glass
 tažin (m) stew
 taš (i) to obey
 tbib (m) / ?atib:a medical doctor
 tbiba (f) / -t medical doctor
 tbl (m) / tbulā drum
 tbla (f) / -t ~ tballi table
 tbsil (m) / tbašl dish, platter,
 plate
 tbx to cook
 tbx (m) cooking
 tb:al (m) / -a (no fem) drummer
 tb:l to beat the drum
 tb:q to apply, implement
 tfa (i) to extinguish
 tfl (m) / aṭfal ~ tfula kid, child
 tḡya ashes (of a cigarette)
 thara circumcision
 thin flour
 thn to grind
 tir (m) / tyur bird
 tlaq divorce
 tlq to release, let go
 tl:q to divorce
 tlf to climb, mount, go up
 tl:ab (m) / tlaba beggar
 tl:aba (f) / -t beggar
 tnaš twelve, 12th (indef)
 tqš weather
 tra to happen, occur
 trabs Tripoli
 trbuš (m) / trabs hat
 trbuš hmr (m) a fez
 trd to dismiss
 trf (m) / traf piece
 trh to spread, throw on the floor
 trifat pieces
 triq (f) / trqan ~ turqan road
 try:f (m) / trifat small piece
 (dim)
 trz to embroider

tržm to translate
 tšr (m) / tšur village
 tumubil (f) / -at car
 turkya ~ turkya Turkey
 tur (m) / atwar stage
 twil (m) long, tall
 tyab (m) cooking
 ty:ara (f) / -t airplane
 ty:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for
 people)
 ty:b all right
 tšam (m) food
 tšriža (f) / tšarž kind of long
 clay drum with opening at one
 end
 t:abi:ay:at (f) natural science
 (def)
 t:arix history (m) (def)
 t:ib: medicine (m) (def)
 t:qš weather (m) (def)

u

uktubr October
 um: / um:ahat mother
 um:i my mother
 urub:a Europe
 urup:a Europe
 urup:awi (m) / urup:awy:in
 European
 usbuš (m) / asabiš week
 ustad (m) / asatida professor
 ustada (f) / -t professor
 uṭil (m) / -at hotel
 uxt / xwatat sister
 uxt ražli sister-in-law (my
 husband's sister)
 uxti / xwatati my sister
 užda Oujda

w

w ~ u and
 wad (m) / widan river
 wahli gee!
 wahd (m) ; wḡda (f) one
 wahd wšrin twenty one
 walakin but
 walayn:i but
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man
 walid father

walid mṛati father-in-law (my wife's father)	wl:a to return, become
walida mother	wl:barḥ the day before yesterday
walidin parents	wl:ahi by God
walihada (for this reason) thus	wqf to stand up, stop
walili Volubilis	wqid (m) matches
walu nothing	wqt time (telling time)
waqil maybe, perhaps	wqtaš when?
wasila (f) / wasaʔil means	wqtm:a whenever
wasʔ (m) wide	wqʔ happen
wašifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)	wr:a to show
waš interrogative particle of the <u>do, will</u> type	wṛa after, behind
wata to match, suit	wṛda (f) / wṛd rose
watiqa (f) / wataʔiq document	wṛdi (m) rose-colored
waxd taking	wṛqa (f) / wṛaq leaf, paper (piece of)
wax:a all right, o.k., even if...	wšf to describe
wažb (m) / wazibat duty	wšf (m) / wšaf description
wašalih all right	wsl to reach, arrive
wašalikum s:alam response to /s:alamu ʔlikum/	wšt middle
wdn (f) / wdnin ear	wšx (m) / wšax dirt
wdša (f) / wdš small shell	wš:a (ʔla) advise
wd:n to announce prayers (in a mosque)	wš:l to take (to), make reach
whš (m) / whuš wild animal	wš:l (l-) to connect (to, for), see that something or someone gets to..., reach
wilaya (f) / -t state	wy:a with
wiski (m) whiskey	wzn (l-) to weigh (for)
wkun if (contrary to fact)	wzd to be ready
wld to give birth	wžh (m) / wžuh face
wld (m) / wlad boy	wžʔ to give pain
wld bnt ʔm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)	wžʔ (m) pain
wld bnt ʔm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)	wž:d to make ready, prepare
wld wld xali second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)	wž:d rašk be ready (prepare yourself)
wld wld ʔm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)	wž:h (l-) to go in the direction of
wld wld ʔm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)	w:l (m) / -in , w:la (f) / -t first (indef)
wld xal b:a second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)	
wld xalt m:i second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)	x
wld ʔm: b:a second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)	xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi jar
wld ʔm: mṛati son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)	xadm (m) / xud:am attendant
wld ʔm:i / wlad ʔm:i my cousin (fa br so)	xaf (a) (mn) to be afraid (of), fear
wld ʔm:ti / wlad ʔm:ti my cousin (fa si so)	xal / xwal maternal uncle
wldi / wldi my son	xala / -t maternal aunt
wlid little boy	xali / xwali my maternal uncle
wlidi sonny	xalti / xalati my maternal aunt
wl:a or	xals true, as in "true believer"
	xalt to associate with
	xams 5th (indef)
	xanz (m) smelly, (bad)
	xariži (m) outside
	xariša (f) / -t map
	xasara (f) / -t loss
	xasr (m) losing, broken

xaşara that is too bad
 xaş: (m) special
 xatm (m) / xwatm ring
 xatar (m) danger
 xatir (m) dangerous
 xatr (m) desire, wish
 xawi (m) empty
 xay / x:uti my brother
 xayb (m) ugly
 xayd (m) taking
 xbr (m) / xbar ~ axbar news
 xbz to bake (bread)
 xb:a to save, hide
 xda (u) to take
 xdm to work
 xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami work
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek
 xdr green
 xdr m:luq dark green
 xfif (m) light (not heavy)
 xima (f) / xyam tent
 xir (m) / xirat good
 xir:y:a (f) charitable (Nisba)
 xit (m) / xyut string
 xizana / -t library
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll)
 carrot
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness
 xlaq to be born
 xlfa (f) / -t step
 xla to create
 xl:a to let, leave
 xl:q to can meat
 xlt (qla) to arrive (at)
 xl:s to pay
 xl:t (b-) (mqa) to mix
 xmr to drink (liquor)
 xmsa five
 xmsa wsbqin seventy-five
 xmsin fifty
 xmstaš 15th (indef)
 xm:m to think
 xnša (f) / xnaši sack
 xnz to stink
 xn:z to cause to stink
 xrif (m) autumn
 xra (f) feces
 xrafa (f) / xrayf story, tale
 xraqa (f) / xraqi rag
 xraf (m) / xrfan little lamb
 xřž (kayxřž) to go out
 xřž qia to let someone down, break
 one's word, go off (e.g. car
 goes off the road)
 xř:z (kayxř:ž) to cause to go out,
 extract, graduate
 xř: to lose, fail, become
 inoperable

xř: to be necessary
 xř:a (n.u-f) ; xř: (coll) lettuce
 xř:k you have to (it is necessary
 that you)
 xtana (f) circumcision
 xtilaf (m) / -at difference
 xtar to choose
 xtař to abbreviate
 xtb to ask a girl for marriage
 xtf to grab
 xtřa (f) / -t time
 xtř: to specialize
 xt:ar / xuř:ar passer-by
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll)
 loaf of bread
 xud take!
 xuřa (f) vegetables
 xuřa (f) / -t ~ xřař earring
 xuř:a (f) / -t water fountain
 xuřba (f) engagement
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peach
 xuya / x:uti my brother
 xwa (i) to empty
 xw:f to frighten
 xw:r to poke, unclog
 xyara (n.u-f) ; xyar (coll)
 cucumber
 xyata (f) / -t sewing
 xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-
 man
 xy:na our friend (our brother)
 xy:t to sew

x

xřa (f) / -t other
 xřti / wxatati my sister
 xřu mřati brother-in-law (my wife's
 brother)

y

ya vocative particle
 ya xaşara that is too bad
 yabs (m) dry
 yahafid goodness!
 ya!ah let us go, let's
 yasmin jasmine
 ybra (f) ~ ibra / ybari ~ ibari
 needle, injection
 ybs to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand
 yhudi (m) / yhud Jew
 ymkl:i it is possible for me
 ymkn it is possible
 ymknli it is possible for me
 ymknik ~ ymkl:k it is possible
 for you, i.e. you can
 ymn right (side)
 yn:ayr January
 yq:n to be sure
 ysr left (side)
 ytim (m) orphan
 yulyuz July
 yum (m) / y:am day
 yumayn two days
 yunyu June
 yŋni means, that is to say
 y:am days
 y:ih yes

z

zad (i) to add, continue, come
 in, go on, give more, be born
 zaman long ago, in the past, time
 zawaž (m) marriage
 zawa (f) / -t small mosque,
 religious center
 zayd naqš it does not matter much
 zbda (f) butter
 zbiba (f) / zbib (coll) raisin
 zbibi (m) purplish red
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")
 zhr (m) orange blossom
 zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa napkin,
 handkerchief, scarf
 zin (m) / zwinin nice, good
 looking
 zit (f) oil
 zit lbldiy:a any vegetable oil
 (other than olive oil)
 zit lfud (f) olive oil
 ziti (m) frost green
 zituna (n.u-f) ; zitun (coll)
 olive
 zituni (m) olive green
 zk:a to give alms
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl
 zlzl to shake
 zl:iž (m) mosaic
 zman long ago, in the past, time
 zm:ur the Zemmour tribes
 znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi street
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi good meal,
 feast, party with good meal
 zrq (m) blue
 zrf to sow
 zrf (p) hard wheat, grain
 zuž two
 zuža / -t wife
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-
 tion
 zwaž (m) marriage
 zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take
 away
 zw:q to make designs
 zyada (f) birth
 zfbula (n.u-f) ; zfbul (coll)
 prickly pear, Indian fig
 zff to get mad

z

zar (u) to visit
 zawš (m) / zwawš sparrow
 zm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)
 zrb:ya (f) / zrb:bi rug
 zyara (f) / -t a visit
 zŋtut (m) / zŋatŋ little monkey

ž

ža (i) to come
 ža (i) he came, it (m) is located
 žab (i) to bring
 žamaša (f) / -t group
 žamiš (m) / žwamš mosque
 žamiša (f) / -t university
 žamišan ~ žmiš all, together
 žamš (m) / žwamš mosque
 žamš dlihud synagogue
 žamš dn:šara church
 žanviah January
 žarida (f) / žara?id newspaper
 žar (m) / žiran ; -a (f) / -t
 neighbor
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 žwab (m) / -at ~ žwabat answer
 žawb to answer
 žawi benzoin
 žawž (m) / zwawz sparrow
 žaza to reward
 žaf (u) to be hungry
 žbd to grab, pull up

žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi forehead
 žbl (m) / žbal moutain
 žbl tariq Gilbraltar
 žbn (m) cheese
 žbn dlmfaz goat cheese
 žbr to find
 ždb a special dance
 ždid (m) new
 žd: / ždud grandfather
 žd:a / -t grandmother
 žd:ati my grandmother
 žd:i my grandfather
 žfn (m) / žfan eyelid
 žhš (m) / žhuša ass
 žib (m) / žyub pocket
 žiha (f) / -t side, part
 žiš (m) / žuyuš Army
 žišan hungry
 žlbana peas
 žld (m) skin
 žl:aba (f) / žlalb djellaba
 žmil (m), žmila (f) pretty,
 beautiful, nice looking
 žmil (m) favor
 žmiš all, together
 žml (m) / žmal camel
 žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ wing
 žnan (m) / -at orchard
 žnb (m) / žnab side
 žn: (m) / žnun devil, jinn
 žn:a (f) paradise, heaven
 žra (šla) to kick out
 žraḍa (f) / žraḍ grasshopper
 žr: (-u-) to drag
 žr:b to try
 žtamš to gather, meet (with)
 žtimaši (m) social
 žuq (m) / ažwaq orchestra
 žuž two
 žuž dlʔasabiš two weeks
 žuž dlmlayn 2,000,000
 žuš (m) hunger
 žwayh approximately
 žw: (m) weather
 žšl to make
 ž:uḥrafiy:a (f) geography

šad then, very (intensifier)
 šada (f) / -t habit
 šadi (m) ordinary
 šadl (m) / šdul jury
 šadim (m) great, magnificent
 šafak please

šafya (f) fire
 šaʔila (f) / -t family
 šalam (m) world
 šalawd: because
 šali (m) high
 šalim (m) / šulama scholar,
 learned
 šam (m) / -at year
 šamal (m) / ašmal work
 šamayn two years
 šamr (m) full
 šam: (m), šam:a (f) general
 šaq (b-) to be aware of
 šaqb to punish
 šaql (m) intelligent
 šarabi (m) / šarab Arab
 šaraby:a (f) / -t Arab
 šaraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal
 Carriage
 šarafat name of a mountain east of
 Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims
 spend the 9th day of the Moslem
 month of Zualhijja
 šasa on the hope of
 šasima (f) / šawašim capital
 šaš (i) to live
 šašr (m), -a (f) 10th (indef)
 šašura the 10th day of the Moslem
 month of Muharram
 šawd to repeat
 šawd (m) / xil horse
 šawd tani also, in addition,
 again, once again
 šawda (f) / -t mare
 šawn to help
 šayn to wait
 šažib wonderful
 šbd to worship
 šbd (m) / šbid slave
 šbr to measure
 šbḥa (f) / -t ~ šbaḥ measuring cup
 šdsa (n.u-f) / -t ; šds (coll)
 lentil
 šdu (m) / šdyan ~ ašda? enemy
 šd:b to torture
 šdm (m) / šdam bone
 šd: (-u-) to bite, sting
 šfayni (m) / šfayny:a opium user
 šfrit (m) / šfart devil, very
 clever person, spirit, fairy
 šfyun (m) opium
 šhd (m) / šuhud reign
 šib (m) / šyub shame, shameful
 action
 šibad l:ah people
 šid (m) / šyad feast
 šid lmulud (m) birthday feast of
 the Prophet

ʕid milad (m) birthday
 ʕilm (m) / ʕulum science, knowledge
 ʕilm lʕtimaʕ (m) sociology
 ʕimaʕa (f) / -t building
 ʕin (f) / ʕinin eye
 ʕin (m) / ʕyun spring, well
 ʕinb (coll) grape
 ʕiʕa (f) living
 ʕks opposite, contrary
 ʕk:r to put lipstick on, to trouble
 ʕl- ~ ʕla on
 ʕla bal attentive, on the alert
 ʕla bɾ:a rural areas, villages
 ʕla ʕq: because
 ʕla ʕq:aʕ because
 ʕla kul: ʕal anyway
 ʕla msb:a because of
 ʕla qibal because
 ʕla ɾ:aʕ wɿʕin with great pleasure
 ʕla sabab on account of, because
 ʕla wd: because
 ʕla wd:aʕ because
 ʕla xaɾɾ because
 ʕlaʕ why?
 ʕl lmyɳ to the right
 ʕlm to know, let know, notify,
 inform
 ʕlm (m) / ʕulum science
 ʕlmi (m) scientific, educational
 ʕlw (m) height
 ʕl:ama (m) / ʕulama scholar
 ʕl:m to teach
 ʕl:q (ʕla) to hang, hang up,
 comment on, wear (necklace)
 ʕma blind
 ʕml to do, make
 ʕml ʕ:abun to wash clothes
 ʕmɾ age
 ʕm: / ʕmam paternal uncle
 ʕm:a / -t paternal aunt
 ʕm:an Amman
 ʕm:i / ʕmami my paternal uncle
 ʕm:ti / ʕm:ati my paternal aunt
 ʕnba (n.u-f) / -t ; ʕinb ~ ʕnb
 (coll) grape
 ʕnd particle of possession (have);
 at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession
 of")
 ʕnq (m) / ʕnuq neck
 ʕnwan ~ ʕlwan ~ ʕunwan (m) /
 ʕanawin address
 ʕqd (m) / ʕqud contract, agreement
 ʕql (m) / ʕqul mind
 ʕris (m) / ʕrsan bridegroom
 ʕrs (m) / ʕrasat wedding
 ʕryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked
 ʕɾaɾa (f) / -t invitation
 ʕɾd (ʕla) to invite

ʕɾd (m) width
 ʕɾf to know, know of, learn about
 ʕɾid (m) wide
 ʕɾk to fight
 ʕɾka (f) / -t a fight
 ʕɾq (m) / ʕɾuq vein
 ʕɾqb to celebrate the engagement
 officially
 ʕɾubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one
 who lives in the country
 ʕɾuby:a (f) country (rural)
 ʕɾusa (f) / ʕɾays bride
 ʕskari (m) military (Nisba)
 ʕskari (m) / ʕasakir soldier
 ʕsl lbiɾa (f) honey
 ʕsl lhmɾa (f) molasses
 ʕsa (f) / ʕʕi stick
 ʕʕfuɾ (m) / ʕʕafɾ a swallow (bird)
 ʕʕri (m) modern (Nisba)
 ʕʕa (m) dinner, supper
 ʕʕiy:a (f) evening
 ʕʕrin twenty
 ʕʕra ten
 ʕʕ:r to pay tithes
 ʕta (i) to give
 ʕtabɾ to consider
 ʕtaɾf (b-) to recognize, confess
 ʕtrus (m) / ʕtars billygoat
 ʕtʕ to sniff
 ʕtʕ to be thirsty
 ʕt:l to cause to be late
 ʕud (m) / ʕidan lute
 ʕud (m) / ʕwad wood (plural means
 'pieces of wood')
 ʕulya (f) higher, highest
 ʕurs (m) / ʕrasat wedding
 ʕuʕur tithe
 ʕuɾla (f) / -t vacation
 ʕwɾ (m) one-eyed
 ʕy:an (m) tired
 ʕy:d to celebrate a feast
 ʕy:n to indicate
 ʕy:t to call
 ʕziɾ (m) dear
 ʕʒb to please
 ʕʒina (f) dough
 ʕʒl (m) / ʕzul calf
 ʕʒn to knead
 ʕʒuba strange (thing)!

ɾab (i) to be absent
 ɾaba (f) / -t forest
 ɾadi (m) going (participle)

vadi (ms) , vadya (fs) , vadyin
 (mp) , vadyat (fp) auxiliary
 used before imperfect form
 without prefix /ka-/ "going",
 "will"
 var (m) / viran cave
 var (i) (mn) to be jealous
 varq drowned
 vasul (m) shampoo
 vda (m) / -wat lunch
 vdr to betray
 vd:a tomorrow
 vfr to forgive sins
 vi (shortened form of /vir/) only, just
 viba (f) / vyub absence
 vir as soon as, no sooner than, except for
 vir daba daba a little while ago
 vita (f) / -t oboe
 vla (i) to boil
 vlb to beat, conquer
 vlmi (m) lamb, mutton
 vnm (m) sheep
 vn:a (i) to sing
 vr:d sing (for birds), chirp
 vrb west
 vrb (m) western
 vrf to ladle
 vrnata Granada
 vrq to sink, drown
 vry:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; vry:ba
 vrayb (coll) a Moroccan tea cake
 vs1 to wash
 vsa (f) / -wat cover
 vtar (m) / vutran plate, platter, dish
 vt (m) / vtura plate
 vt:a to cover
 vurub sunset
 vur:af ~ v:af (m) / v:arf ~ v:arf pitcher
 vust August
 vy:at (m) / vy:ata (no fem) oboe player

v:af (m) / v:arf pitcher
 vs1 to wash
 vta / vtawat cover
 vtar (m) / -at plate, platter
 vt:a (f) / -t flesh under the chin (second chin)
 vzala (f) / -t gazelle

7

vlaf (f) / -at envelope
 vna singing
 vrb to set (sun)
 vrf to ladle
 vry:ba (f) / -t ; vrayb ~ vry:ba (coll) a Moroccan tea cake

LEXICON

English - Arabic

a

Abbasids, the lʃb:asy:in
 abbreviate (v) xʃaʃʃ
 able, be (v) nʒ:m ; qdʃ ~ qd:
 about tqʃiban ~ tqʃibn
 above fuq
 abroad lxariʒ
 absence ʃiba (f) / ʃyub
 absent, be (v) ʃab (i)
 accept (v) rda (a) ; qbl
 account ʃsab (m) / -at
 accuse (v) thm
 accustomed, be (v) walf
 A.D. milady:a
 Adam's apple qrʒuʃa (f)
 add (v) zad (i)
 addition (in addition) ʃawd tani
 address ʃnwan ~ ʃlwan ~ ʃunwan /
 ʃanawin
 adjective nʃt (m) / nʃut
 administration idaʃa (f) / -t
 admire (v) tʃʒ:b (b-)
 advanced ʃaqi (m)
 advise (v) nʃh ; wʃ:a (ʃla)
 affect (v) bqa (f-); hz: (f-)
 afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn)
 African fʃiqi ~ ifʃiqi (m)
 Africa fʃiqy:a
 after bʃd ~ mn bʃd
 after (=behind) muʃ (before
 definite article) ~ muʃa
 (elsewhere)
 after (=behind) wʃa
 after (conj) bʃd ma ~ mn bʃd ma
 after tomorrow bʃd ʃd:a
 again ʃawd tani
 against dʃd:
 age ʃmr
 agree (v) qbl
 agreement t:lfaq (m) / -at

agreement (written) ʃqd (m) /
 ʃqud
 agricultural filahi (m)
 agriculture filaha (f)
 Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at
 ifilaha
 airplane ty:ara (f) / -t
 airport mataʃ (m) / -at
 Alawites, the lʃalawy:in
 alert, on the ʃla bal
 Algeria lʒazaʃir
 Algiers lʒazaʃir
 alike bʃal bʃal ; kif kif
 alimony nuba (f) / -t
 all ʒamiʃan ~ ʒmiʃ
 all (=at all) gaʃ
 all right ty:b ; wax:a ; waʃalih
 alloy, white, like silver fʃd:a (f)
 Almohades lmuwh:idin
 almonds luz (m)
 Almoravides lmuʃabiʃin
 almost tqʃiban ~ tqʃibn
 alms, give (v) ʃd:q ; zk:a
 almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
 fʃʃa
 along (in addition) bʒnb
 also kadalik
 also (in addition) ʃawd tani
 also (too, even) ʃt:a
 always dima
 amaze (v) bʃd
 amazed mbʃuʃm
 America amiʃika ; lwilayat
 lmut:aʃida
 American amiʃiki (m) / amiʃiky:in
 Amman ʃm:an
 among bin ~ ma bin
 amount (of) mqdaʃ (m)
 amulet ʃʒab (m) / -at
 and w ~ u
 Andalusia lʃandalus
 animal, wild whʃ (m) / whuʃ

announce (v) br:h
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v)
 wd:n
 announcer of the hour of prayer in
 a mosque muʔad:n ~ mwd:n (m) /
 -in
 answer (v) ʔawb
 any (followed by indef. noun) ʃi
 anybody hd: (m)
 anyway ʃla kul: ʔal
 appear (v) ban (a) ; dhr
 appendix msrana zayda
 apple tf:aʔa (f) / -t ; tf:aʔ
 (coll)
 apply (v) tb:q
 apricot mšmaša (f) / -t ; mšmaš
 (coll)
 April avril ~ bril ~ ibril
 approximately (about) tqriban ~
 tqribn
 approximately (amount) mqdar
 approximately (telling time)
 ʔwayh
 Arab ʔarabi (m) / ʔarab ,
 ʔarabiya (f) / -t
 Arab World, the d:uwal lʔaraby:a
 Arabic, classical lfusha (f)
 Arabic language, the lʔaraby:a
 Arabized (educational system)
 muʔr:b
 Arafat ʔarafat (name of a
 mountain east of Mecca where the
 Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth
 day of the Moslem month
 zualhijja)
 arch qus (m) / quas
 arithmetic (mathematics) hšab (m)
 / -at
 arm drʃ (m) / draʃ
 armpit bat (m) / bitan
 Army ʔiʃ (m) / ʔuyus
 arrive (v) wsl
 arrive (at) (v) xlt (ʃla)
 art fn: (m) / funun
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq
 (coll)
 artificial silk (material)
 šabra (f)
 artist fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma
 as (=like) kima
 as (when) ml:i
 as far as mn ʔiht
 as for am:a
 as soon as xir
 ashamed (v) hšm
 ashes (cigarette) ʔfya

Asia asiya
 ask (v) sqša ; sʔal ; tlb
 ass (=donkey) ʔhš (m) / ʔhuša
 associate with (v) xalt
 astonish (v) bhd
 astonished mbhud (m)
 astound (v) bhd
 at (Fr 'chez') ʔnd
 at all (in negative constructions)
 gaʃ
 at least blʔaql:
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am
 attention bal (m)
 attentive ʃla bal
 August rušt
 aunt, maternal xala / -t
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati
 aunt, my paternal ʔmiti / ʔm:ati
 aunt, paternal ʔm:a / -t
 authorities (=government) lmxzn
 autumn xrif (m)
 avenue ʃariʃ (m) / ʃawariʃ
 average mutawaʃ:ʔ (m)
 awake fayq
 aware of, be (v) ʔaq (b-)
 axe ʃaquʔ (m) / ʃwaqʔ

b

baby trbya / trabi
 baby bottle rd:aʔa (f) / -t
 back dhr (m) / dhur
 backward person (one who always does
 the opposite of what is normal)
 mʃk:s (m)
 bad mfl:s (m)
 bad, that is too bad xašara
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of
 burden for hauling ʃwari (m) /
 -yat
 bag (with shoulder strap) škara
 (f) / škayr
 Baghdad bʔdad
 bake (bread) (v) xbz
 bald qʔʃ (m) / quʔʃ ʃlʃ (m) /
 sulʃ
 bald, become (v) qraʃ
 ball kuʔa (f) / -t kwaʔi
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)
 bank banka
 barely ʃʃira (f) / ʃʃir
 bark (of tree) qšara (f) / -t
 qšur
 basement sfli (m)

basin (washing hands) taş (m) /
 taşan
 bath, give a (v) hm:m
 bath, take a (v) thm:m
 bathroom hm:am (m) / -at
 battle qra (f) / qrafi
 B.C. qbl lmlad
 be (v) kan (u)
 be, no longer (v) matlaš
 beans, green lubya (f)
 beard lha (f) / -t ~ lhi ~ lhy
 beat (=hit) (v) drb
 beat (=win) (v) vlb
 beat drum (v) tb:l
 because li?an:a ~ li?n:a ;
 fla hq: ~ fla hq:aš ; fla msb:a ;
 fla qibal ; fla sabab ; fla wd:
 ~ fla wd:aš ; fla xař
 because (=since) hit
 become (v) sbh ; tla (a) ; wl:a
 bedroom bit n:fas
 bedsheet izar (m) / izur
 beef bgri ~ lhm dlbgr
 beer bir:a (f)
 before qbl ~ qblma
 beg (v) sfa (a)
 begin (v) bda (a)
 beginning bidaya (f) / -t
 beggar safi (m) / suřyan ~
 řl:ab (m) / řlaba ; řl:aba (f) /
 -t
 begging sřaya
 behavior tařar:uf (m) / at
 behind (after) mur (before
 definite article) ~ mura
 (elsewhere)
 Beirut byrut
 Belgium blřika
 belt (cloth) mđm:a (f) / -t ~
 mđam
 bend (v) hđr ; hna (i)
 bend, cause to (v) hđ:r
 Berber břbaři (m)
 Berber, the Berbers řlh (m) /
 řluh ; řlha (f) / -t
 Berbers, the ř:luh
 Berber language, the ř:lha
 believe (v) amn ; ty:q
 belonging to (=of) dyal ~ ntař
 below řt
 besides mn řir
 best ařsn
 betray (v) řđř
 better ařsn
 between bin ~ binat
 Bible řinřil
 big kbir (ms) / řbar
 billion mlyar

billy goat řtrus (m) / řtars
 bird řir (m) / řyur
 birth zyada (f)
 birth, give (v) wld
 birthday ř:d milad (m)
 birthday feast of the prophet
 řid lmulud (m)
 bite (v) řd: (u)
 bitter (taste) mř: (m) / -in
 black khł (m)
 blacksmith hd:ad (m) / -a
 blame sb:a (f) / -t
 blanket bř:any:a (f) / -t ; qřifa
 (f) / qřayf ~ qřifat
 blast (v) řrgř
 blessing baraka (f) / -t
 blind (adj) břir ~ řma (m)
 block (v) hbs
 blond řqr (m)
 blood đm: (m)
 blow (wind) řat (u)
 blue zrq (m)
 blue (sky-blue) smawi (m)
 boat fluka (f) / flayk
 boil (v) řla (i)
 boil something (v) řlq
 boiled (e.g. egg) msluq (m)
 bone řđm (m) / řđam
 book ktab (m) / řtub
 bookshop mktaba (f) / -t ~
 makatib
 border hdada (f)
 born, be (v) řxlq ; řzad ; řlaq ;
 řad (i)
 borrow (v) řsl:f
 boss řařis ~ řays (m) / řuy:as ~
 řuřasa
 botch up (v) krřř
 bottle, baby řđ:ařa (f) / -t
 bowl řlafa (f) / řlayf
 box řnduq (m) / řnadq ~ řnduq (m)
 / řnadq
 box (small) řuk: (m) / řkak
 boy řr:i (m) / řrari ; řld (m) /
 řlad
 boy, little řlid
 bracelet řbliř (m) / řbalř ~
 řmliř (m) / řmalř
 brain mux: (m) / řmax
 branch řřř (m) / řuřuř
 brass řhas řřř (m)
 brave řařis (m) / řuřřan ~ řuřař
 (m) / řuřřan
 bread, French řburanři (Fr)
 bread, loaf of řubza (f) / -t ~
 řubz (coll)
 break (v) řr:s
 break one's word (v) řřř řla

breakfast (v) ftr
 breakfast (n) fṭur (m)
 breakfast, light fṭira (f)
 breast (female) bz:ūlā (f) /
 bzazl
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
 ksiba
 bribe ršwa (f) / ršawi
 bride ṣṛusa (f) / ṣṛays
 bridegroom ṣris (m) / ṣrsan
 bridge baraž (m) / -t ; qnṭra (f)
 / qanaṭir ~ qnaṭr
 bring (v) žab (i)
 broken xasr (m)
 brother ax: / Ṭ:ut ~ ixwan
 brother, my xay / Ṭ:uti ~ xuya /
 Ṭ:uti
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na
 brother-in-law (husband's brother)
 lus (m) / lwas ~ lways
 brother-in-law (wife's brother)
 Ṭu mṛati
 brown (complexion) smṛ
 brownish green kamuni
 bucket dlw (m) / -at ; ṣṭl (m) /
 ṣṭula
 bugle ṛknita (f) / -t
 build (v) bna (i)
 building binaya (f) / -t ~
 ṣimara (f) / -t
 bum ṣlguṭ (m) / ṣlagṭ
 burn (v) ḥrq
 burn incense (v) bx:r
 burnt, be (v) ṭḥrq
 bury (v) dfn
 bus kar (m) / kiran
 business šuyl (m) / ašyal
 busy mšyal (m)
 but in:ama ; lakin ~ lakn: ~
 walakin ~ walayn:i
 butcher gz:ar (m) / -a
 butter zbda (f)
 buttermilk lbn (m)
 buy (v) šra (i)
 by air blžw:
 By God wl:ahi
 by sea blbḥr

c

cab taksi (m) / taksy:at
 cabbage ṛkrumb ~ ṛkrum
 Cairo lqaḥira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) ṛry:ba
 (f) / -t , ṛry:ba ~ ṛrayb
 (coll) ~ ṛry:ba (f) / -t ;
 ṛrayb ~ ṛry:ba (coll)
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey
 šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a
 (coll)
 calamity mušiba (f) / masaʔib
 calculate (v) ḥsb
 calf ṣžl (m) / ṣžul
 calf (of the leg) ḥuta dr:žl ;
 ṣag (m) / ṣigan
 call (v) ṣy:t
 caller to prayer (=announcer)
 muʔad:n (m) ~ mwd:n / -in
 camel naga (f) / -t ; žml (m) /
 žmal
 can meat (v) xl:ṣ
 can pickles (v) rḡ:d
 candle šmfa (f) / šmf
 candy ḥlwa (fs & p)
 cap šašy:a (f) / -t ~ šwaši
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.)
 ṣašima (f) / ṣawašim
 capture (v) ḥṣ:l
 car sy:ara (f) / -t ~ ṭumubil (f)
 / -at
 card kaṭa (f) / -t
 cards (playing) lkarta (f)
 care, take, of (v) qabl
 carriage, royal ṣaraby:a (f) / -t
 carrier (=porter) ḥm:al (m) /
 ḥm:ala
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t ; xiz:u
 (coll)
 carry (v) hz: ; ḥml ; rfd
 carrying ḥaml
 cart ṣaraby:a (f) / -t
 Carthaginians qṛtažiny:in
 Casablanca d:ar lbida
 case (law) qady:a (f) / -t
 castanet qṛqba (f) / -t
 cat (tom) qṭ: (m) / qṭuṭ
 catch (v) ḥṣ:l
 catch (=grab) (v) šb:r
 catch up with (v) lhḡ
 caught up (be) (v) ḥṣ:l
 cauliflower šifrul
 cause sb:a (f) / -t
 cave var (m) / viran
 celebrate (v) ḥtafl
 celebrate a feast (v) ṣy:d
 celebration of an event musm (m)
 / mwasm ~ masm
 celebrate the engagement officially
 ṣṛqb
 celery krafs
 cemetery maqabr

century qrn (m) / quṛun
 certainly (of course) l:ah
 yawd:i ; mflum
 certificate šahada (f) / -t
 certificate (high school)
 bakalurya (f)
 chair kursi (m) / krasa ~ šlya
 (f) / -t
 chairs krasa (mp)
 chamber (for preparation for the
 religious leader [Imam])
 mqšura (f) / -t
 chandelier try:a (f) / -t
 change (v) bd:l
 charcoal burner (for cooking)
 mžmr (m) / mžamr
 charitable (Nisba) xiry:a (f)
 charity šadaqa (f) / -t
 charm (=amulet) hžab (m) / -at
 chase (v) tād
 cheap rxiš (m)
 check (v) ql:b
 check, a (n) šik (m) / -at ~
 šk: (m) / -at
 cheek xd: (m) / xdud
 cheese žbn (m)
 cheese, goat žbn dlmšaz
 cheese, imported frumaž rumi (m)
 cherries hb: lmluk (m)
 chest (body part) sdr (m) / šdur
 chick pea hm:ša (f), hum:uš
 (coll)
 chicken džaž (m)
 chicken, fried džaž mqli (m)
 chicken, roasted džaž mhm:r (m)
 chief ra?is ~ rays (m) / ruy:as
 ~ ru?asa
 chief (of a village) mqd:m (m) /
 -in
 child tfl (m) / aṭfal ~ tfula
 child, new-born tṛbya / tṛabi
 chin dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna
 chin (double chin) ?t:a (f) / -t
 chirp (v) rr:d
 choose (v) xtar
 Christian nšrani (m) / nšara
 church žamš dn:šara
 churn (milk) (v) mxd
 cigarette gar:u (m) / -yat
 cinema sinima (f) / -t
 cinnamon qrfa (f)
 circle or ring (of people) hlqa
 (f) / hlaqi
 circumcision thara (f) ~ xtana (f)
 city mdina (f) / mudun
 civil state hala madany:a
 clap (v) kf:f
 class qšm (m) / qšam

clay (baked) bdiš
 clean (v) nq:f
 clean (adj) nqi (m)
 clean the teeth (v) sw:k
 clever mužtahd (m)
 clever person, very ?frit (m) /
 ?fart
 climb (v) tlf
 close (v) sd: ~ šd:
 closed msdud (m) ~ mšdud (m)
 clothe (v) ksa (i)
 clothed mksi (m)
 clothes hwayž (mp)
 clothing lbas ~ lbs
 clove qrunfla (f) / qrunfl
 coal burner (for cooking) mžmr (m)
 / mžamr
 Coca Cola kuka (f)
 cock fr:už (m) / fražž
 coffee (beans) qhwa hbub (f)
 coffee (drink) qhwa (f)
 coffee (powder) qhwa vbra (f)
 coffee shop qhwa (f) / qhawi
 cold brd
 cold, ice mtl:ž (m)
 college kul:y:a (f) / -t
 color lun (m) / ?alwan ~ lwan
 ~ alwan
 comb mšta (f) / mšati
 come (v) ža (i)
 come! (ms) aži
 come back (v) ržž
 come in (v) zad (i)
 come true (v) šdq
 comfortable (for you ms) mws:š
 maša rašk
 commander qa?id (m) / quy:ad
 comment on (v) fl:q (fla)
 commerce tižara (f)
 communications muwašalat
 company šarika (f) / -t
 compare (v) šb:h
 compassionate, be (v) šfq
 compensation rzq (m) / rzaq
 complain (v) ška (i) ~ tšk:a
 complaint šikaya (f) / -t
 complete (v) km:l
 complete (=final) niha?i (m)
 comrade rfiq (m) / rfqan
 concerned (be) (v) htm:
 condition (state) hala (f) / -t
 condition (stipulation) šrt (m) /
 šurut
 conduct (v) sy:r
 confess (v) ?tarf (b-)
 connect (to, for) (v) wš:l (1-)
 conquer (v) vlb
 conscience đamiř (m)

consider (v) řtabř
 constitution dřtur (m)
 consult (v) řřawř
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t
 continue (v) zad (i)
 continue doing something tm:
 contract řqd (m) / řqud
 contrary řks
 converse with (v) ř:akř mřa
 cook (v) řbx (m)
 cookie, small round griwřa (f) /
 -t ; griwř (coll)
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled
 with dates, almonds and honey)
 křb řzal
 cookies řlawi (mp)
 cooking řabx ~ řbx
 cool (v) řbr:d
 copper řhas řmř (m)
 copy down (v) nsx
 copy, a nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi
 cord qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb
 cordova quřtuba
 corn řřa (f)
 corner rukna (f) / řkani ~ řukna
 (f) / řkani
 corner (place) řnt (f) / qnut
 correct bř:ah
 correspondence murařalat
 coriander qřbur (m)
 corruption řsad (m)
 cost (v) swa (a) ~ tqam (řla)
 cotton qřn
 cover řřa (f) / -wat ; řřa /
 řřawat
 cover (for bed or sofa) řlmiř /
 řlamř
 couch (mattress) řhaf (m) ~ řhifa
 / řhayf
 count (v) řsb
 country blad (f) / -at ~ bldan
 country (in contrast to city)
 řrubya (f)
 court (law) mřkama (f)
 courtyard mřah (m) / mřuřa
 couscous ksksu (m) ~ sksu (m)
 cousin, my (fa br da) bnt řm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) bn řm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) wld řm:i /
 wlad řm:i
 cousin, my (fa si so) wld řm:ti /
 wlad řm:ti
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's
 paternal uncle) wld řm: mřati
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 maternal uncle) wld xal ř:a
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 paternal uncle) wld řm: ř:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal
 uncle's son) wld wld xali
 cousin, second (son of my mother's
 maternal aunt) wld xalt řm:i
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's daughter) wld bnt
 řm:ti
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's son) wld wld řm:i
 craft řnřa (f) / řnayř
 create (v) řlq
 created, be (v) řxlq
 crier (=town crier) br:ah (m) /
 br:aha
 crown (v) nř:ř
 crowned, be (v) řnř:ř
 crust qřřa (f) / -t ~ qřur
 cry (howl; animal) (v) řy:h
 cry (weep) (v) bka (i)
 crystal bl:ar (m) ~ bn:ar
 cucumber řg:usa (f) / -t ; řg:us
 (coll) ; xyara (f) ; xyar (coll)
 culture taqafa (f) / -t
 cumin kamun (m)
 cup řařa (f) / -t
 cup, measuring řbra (f) / -t ~
 řbar
 cushion mxd:a (f) / mxad
 custom (habit) qařida (f) /
 qawařid
 customs (=border administration)
 diwana (f)
 cut and trim (v) řř:l
 cut into pieces qř:ř

d

Damascus dimařq
 dance (v) řqř ~ řřh
 dance (dancing) řřh ~ řřih
 dance, special řbd
 danger xařar (m)
 dangerous xařir (m)
 daring, be (v) řbs:l (řla)
 date (fruit) řmřa (f) / řmř
 (p and coll)
 daughter, my bnti / bnati
 dawn řřr ~ řřř (m)
 day nřar (m) ; yum (m) / y:am
 day before yesterday, the wl:barh
 day, the next řd:
 dear řz:z (m)
 debt řin (m) / řyun
 December duřambir ~ duřanbir ~
 řisambř

decency hya (f)
 decide (v) šm:m
 decoration nqš (m) / nquš
 defeat (v) hzm
 defeat (n) hazima (f)
 degree (temperature) daṛaža (f) / -t
 delinquent šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ
 deliver (v) bl:v
 demolish (v) rdm
 demonstration idṛab (m) / -at
 deny (v) nkr
 depend (on) (v) tk1 (ʔla)
 deprive (v) ḥrm
 descend (v) ḥbt ; hw:d ; ḥdr ; nzl
 describe (v) nʔ:t ; wšf
 description nʔt (m) / nʔut ~ wšf (m) / wšaf
 desert šḥra (f) / šḥari
 designs, make (v) zw:q
 designs zwaq (m) / -at
 desire (=whim) xaṭṛ (m)
 devil žn: (m) / žnun ; ʔfrit (m) / ʔfart
 dialect dariža (f) / -t ~ lhža (f) / -t
 dialect, elevated d:ariža ʔ:aqiya
 diaper a baby (v) gm:t
 die (v) mat (u)
 difference firaq ~ frq (m) / furuq ; xtilaf (m) / -at
 different mxtalf (m)
 difficult, become (v) šʔb
 difficult (adj) šʔib (m)
 diligent mužtahd (m)
 diminish (v) qlal
 dine (v) tʔš:a
 dinner, have (v) tʔš:a
 dinner ʔša (m)
 dinner time lʔša
 diploma ižaza (f) / -t
 direct (v) gw:d
 direct (go in the direction of) (v) wž:h (l-)
 direct (=directly) nišan
 direction nʔt (m) / nʔut
 directions, give (v) nʔ:t
 dirham dṛhm (m) / dṛahm
 dirt wšx (m) / wšax
 dirty mws:x (m)
 discuss d:akṛ (, tḍakṛ)
 dish ṭbšil (m) / ṭbašl
 dismiss (v) ṭrd
 dismount (v) hw:d ; nzl
 distribute (v) fr:q
 divide (v) qs:m
 divorce (n) ṭlaq

djellaba žl:aba (f) / žlalb
 do (v) dar (i) ; šawb ; ʔml
 do (something) (v) šw:b
 doctor (MD) ṭbib (m) / ʔaṭib:a ; ṭbiba (f) / -t
 document watiqa (f) / wataʔiq
 dog klb (m) / klab
 dog, little kly:b (m) (Dim)
 doing dayr
 donkey ḥmar (m) / ḥmir
 don't worry blaš ; maʔlhš
 door bab (m) / biban
 double muzdawž (m)
 doubt (v) šk:
 doubt (n) šk: (m)
 doubt it, I muḥal (expresses doubt as to some action)
 dough ʔžina (f)
 doughnut šfnža (f) / -t
 downtown lmdina
 drag (v) žr: (-u-)
 dream (v) ḥlm
 dream (n) ḥlma (f) / aḥlam ; mnam (m) / -at
 dress kswa (f) / ksawi
 dress up a baby (v) šm:t
 dress worn under the kaftan ṭṭy:a (f) / -t
 dressing room glsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
 drink (v) šrb
 drink (liquor) (v) xmr
 drink, a mšṛuba (f) / -t
 drive sag (u)
 drops (form a filter or dropper) tqṭira
 drown (v) vṛq
 drowned vārṛq
 drugstore faṛmasyan (m)
 drum ṭbl (m) / ṭbuḷa
 drum (long and open at one end) agwal (m) / -at
 drum (North African musical instrument) bndir (m) / bnadr
 drum (long clay drum with opening at one end) ṭṭriža (f) / ṭṭarž
 drummer ṭb:aḷ (m) / -a
 drunk (get) (v) skr
 drunk skran
 drunkard skayri (m) / skayry:a
 dry (v) ybs
 dry yabs (m)
 dual muzawž (m)
 duck bṛka (f) / bṛkat
 duty wažb (m) / wažibat
 dwell (v) skn
 dwelling snkna (f)

e

ear wdn (f) / wdnin
 earth aṛḍ (f)
 earth, the laṛḍ ~ lṛḍ (f)
 early bkri
 earring xurṣa (f) / -t xṛaṣi
 east šṛq
 East, the š:ṛq
 easy, make (v) sh:l
 easy sahl (m) ; ash1 (comparative
 - superlative)
 easy thing ḥaḥa sahla
 eat (v) kla (u)
 eat! kul
 economics qtiṣad (m)
 educational ḥimi (m)
 effort mḥhud (m) / -at
 egg biḍa (f) / -t ; biḍ (coll)
 eggplant bdnḥala ; bdnḥal (coll)
 ~ dnḥala (f) ; dnḥal (coll)
 Egypt maṣṛ ~ miṣṛa
 eight tmnya
 eighteen tmnṣaṣ
 eighth (indef) tamn (m) , -a (f)
 eighty tmanin
 either ima ~ im:a
 either...or... im:a...aw... ~
 im:a...awl:a... ~ im:a...wl:a
 elbow mṛfḥ (m) / mṛafḥ
 elementary btidaḥi (m) ,
 blidaḥy:a
 eleventh (indef) ḥaḍṣ ~ ḥḍaṣ (m)
 eliminate (v) zw:l
 embassy siḥara (f) / -t
 embroider (v) ṭṛḥ
 employee, government (usually
 dressed in a special uniform,
 with messenger duties)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 empty (v) xwa (i)
 empty xawi (m)
 end (v) sala (i)
 end, come to (v) nthā
 enemy ḥdu (m) / ḥdyan ~ aḥdaḥ
 engaged mxtub (m)
 engagement xutba (f)
 engineering ḥndasa ~ ḥndaza (f)
 England anglatiṛ:a
 English language lngliza ~
 lnglizy:a ~ lḥinglizy:a
 Englishman nglizi (m)
 engrave (v) nqṣ
 enter (v) dx1 (kaydxul)
 envelope ḥlaf (f) / -at
 erase (v) mḥa ~ zw:l
 errand mqḍy:a (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) ḥrb (mn)
 establish (v) as:s:
 Europe urup:a ~ urub:a
 European urup:awi (m) /
 urup:awy:in
 European (=Christian) nṣṛani (m)
 / nṣara
 even ḥt:a
 even if...(=all right) wax:a
 evening ḥṣiy:a (f)
 every kul:
 everybody kul:ṣi
 everything kul:ṣi
 exactly (=precisely) tamamen
 exactly (telling time) niṣan
 examination mtiḥan (m) / -at
 examine (v) ql:b
 excellency siyada
 excellent ḥaḥil (m) ; mn dak ṣ:i
 ṛ:fiṣ ; mumtaz (m) ; nimru waḥd ;
 ṛfiṣ (m) ; ṣi ṛfiṣ
 except mn ṛir
 except for ṛir
 exchange (v) tbadl
 excursion, go on (v) tnz:h
 exile (v) nfa (i)
 exile, the lmnḥya (f)
 explain (v) fs:r
 explode (v) frḥḥ
 export (v) ṣḍ:r
 expression of amazement or irony
 tbaṛk l:ah
 extent, to the ... that qd:ma
 exterior lxariḥ
 extinguish (v) ṭfa (i)
 extract (v) xṛ:ḥ (kayxṛ:ḥ)
 eye ḥ:n (f) / ḥinin
 eyebrow ḥaḥb (m) / ḥwaḥb
 eyelash ṣfr (m) / ṣḥar
 eyelid ḥfn (m) / ḥfan

f

face wḥh (m) / wḥuh
 factory mṣnḥ (m) / maṣaniṣ~ mṣmal
 (m) / maṣamil
 Faculty of Law kul:y:at lḥquq
 fail (v) xṣṛ
 fairy ḥfrit (m) / ḥfart
 fall (v) ṭaḥ (i)
 fall off or out of, to make (v)
 ṣqt
 family (extended) ahl (m)
 family (of), the lḥahl
 family ṣaḥila (f) / -t

famine qht
 famous mšhur (m)
 far bšid (m)
 fast (v) šam (u)
 father ab: / aba? ; walid
 father, my b:a ~ lwalid dyali
 father, the lwalid
 father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walid mṛati
 fava bean fula (f) / -t ; ful
 (coll)
 favor žmil (m)
 fear (v) xaf (a)
 fear God (v) t:aqa
 feast (banquet) zrda (f) / -t ~
 zradi
 feast (=religious celebration) (n)
 šid (m) / šyad
 February fbrayr
 feces xra (f)
 few qlil (m)
 fez trbuš hmr (m)
 Fez (city of) fas
 fifteenth xmštaš
 fifth (indef) xams (m)
 fifty xmsin
 fig kṛmuša (f) / -t ; kṛmuš
 (coll)
 fight (v) řrk
 fight (recip) (v) ḍ:ařb (mfa)
 (ḍ,tḍarḍ)
 fight (n) řrka (f) / -t
 fill up (=satisfy) (v) ghm
 fill up with food, cause to šb:ř
 filled up with food, be (v) šbř
 filter (v) řf:a
 final niha?i (m)
 finally ft:ali
 finances maly:a
 find (v) lqa (a) ; řab (i) ; žbr
 fine (greeting) labas
 finger řbř (m) / řbřan
 finger (index) sb:aba (f) / -t
 finish (v) řḍ:a ; km:l ; sala (i)
 finished msali (m)
 fire řafya (f)
 first aw:l (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)
 / -t ~ w:l (m) / -in ; w:la (f)
 / -at
 first of all aw:ala mṛ:a
 fish huta (f) / -t;hut (coll)
 five xmsa
 fix (v) řawb ; řw:b
 flee (from) (v) hrb (mn)
 flood (v) hml
 flood hmla (f)
 flooded haml
 flour řhin

flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar
 flower garden ryad (m) / -at
 fly (v) řar (i)
 follow (v) řbř ; řbř
 food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; řřam (m)
 fool hbil (m) / hbal
 foolish hmq (m) / humq
 foot řzl (f) / řzlin
 foot (or lower part of hoofed
 animal's leg) krř (m) / kwarř
 ~ krařan
 for what? lař
 forbid (v) řṛm ; řṛ:m ; mnř
 forbidden, cause (v) (religious)
 řṛ:m
 forbidden, religiously řṛam
 forehead řbha (f) / -t ~ řbahi
 foreigner ařnabi (m) / ařanib ;
 ařnaby:a (f) / -t
 forest řaba (f) / -t
 forget (v) nsa (a)
 forgive (v) smř
 forgive sins (v) řřř
 forgiveness muřamařa
 fork, table řřřita (f) / -t ~
 řřřař
 formal řřmi (m)
 fort qřla (f) / qřali
 fortress qřla (f) / qřali
 fortune řzq (m) / řzaq
 forty řbřin
 found, be (impersonal verb) řřab
 fountain, water xuř:a (f) / -t
 four řbřa
 four of us or them, the řbřfa
 fourteenth řbřřař
 fourth (indef) řabř (m)
 fourth (fraction 1/4) řbř ~ řubř
 řub
 France řanřa
 free (=gratis) blař
 French language lřanřsy:a (f)
 lřanřsy:a (f)
 Friday nhar ř:mřa
 friend řřiq (m) / řřqan ; řadiq
 (m) / řařdiqa ; řadiqa (f) -t ~
 řařb (m) / řařb ; řařba (f) /
 řařbat
 friend, our (our brother) xy:na
 friendship řḥba ~ řuḥba (f)
 frighten (v) xw:f
 from mn
 from here mn:a
 from the point of view of mn řiht
 from where? mnin
 from wherever mnin m:a
 front, in qud:am

fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya
 (f) / -t ~ fawakih
 fry (v) qia (i)
 full ʔamr (m)
 fun, make (of) (v) tfl:a ʔla
 furnish (v) fr:š
 furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)
 qam (i)
 furnished mfr:š (m)
 furniture fraš (m) / at
 future mustaqbal
 future, the lmustaqbal

g

gain (v) rbh
 gamble (v) qm:r
 gambler qm:ar (m) / qm:ara
 gambling qmr (m)
 game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t
 gang rbaʔa (f) / -t
 garden ʔadiqa (f) / -t ~ ʔadayiq
 garden, flowers ʔyaq (m) / -at
 garlic tuma (f) ; tum (coll)
 gas range (butane) buʔagaz / -at
 gather (v) ʔtamʔ
 gazelle ʔzala (f) / -t
 gee! wahli
 general ʔam: (m)
 geography ʔ:uʔrafiiy:a (f)
 geometry lhndaza (f) ~ lhndasa
 German language lʔalmany:a
 get drunk (v) skr
 get high by excitement (v) šxd
 get in touch (with) (v) t:asl (b-)
 get up (v) naq (u) ; qam (u)
 Gibraltar ʔbl ʔariq
 gift hdy:a (f) / -t
 ginger sknʔbir
 girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat
 give (v) ʔta (i)
 give! (ms) aʔa
 give back (v) ʔd: (-u-) ; ʔʔ:ʔ
 give more (v) zad (i)
 gladly (with great pleasure)
 bkul: faʔah
 glass kas (m) / kisan
 glitter (v) brg
 glorify (God) (v) hmd
 gluttonous mukraš (m)
 go (v) mša (i)
 go down (v) hw:d
 go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
 (v) xʔʔ ʔla
 go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xʔʔ (kayxʔuʔ)
 go out, cause to (v) xʔ:ʔ
 (kayxʔ:ʔ)
 go your own way! tmši fʔalk
 goat mʔza (f) / mʔiz
 goat cheese ʔbn dlmʔaz
 God l:ah
 God knows l:ah yʔlm ~ l:ah wʔlm
 God, by wʔ:ahi
 going (auxiliary used before
 imperfect form without prefix
 /ka-/) radi (m) / radyin ;
 radya (f) / -t
 gold dnb (m)
 golden dhbi (m)
 golden (wheat color) qmʔi (m)
 good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)
 good (the good) xir (m) / xirat
 good, be ... for (v) šlʔ
 good evening (a greeting) mslxir
 good looking (handsome) ʔmil (m) ,
 ʔmila (f)
 good morning šbah lxir
 good night lila saʔida
 goodbye bs:lama ; ila l:iqa? ;
 l:a yhn:ik ; mʔa s:alama
 goodness! yaʔafid
 government (=administration)
 lmxzn
 governor ʔakm (m) / ʔuk:am
 grab (v) šb:r ; ʔbd ; xtf
 graduate (v) xʔ:ʔ (kayxʔ:ʔ)
 grain zʔʔ (p)
 grain (e.g. wheat) ʔb:a (f) /
 ʔhub ~ ʔb:
 grain measurer ky:al (m)
 Granada ʔrnat
 grandfather ʔd: / ʔdud
 grandfather, my ʔd:i
 grandmother ʔd:a / -t
 grandmother, my ʔd:ati
 grant (by God) (v) ʔzq
 grape ʔnba (f) / -t ; ʔinb (coll)
 ~ ʔnb
 grass ʔbiʔ (m)
 grasshopper ʔʔaʔa (f) / ʔʔad
 grave qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbuʔa
 graves maqabr
 great ʔadim (m)
 Greek language lgriky:a
 green xdr (m)
 green, dark xdr mʔluq (m)
 green, frost ʔiti (m)
 green, olive zituni (m)
 green beans lubya (f)
 greet (v) sl:m (ʔla)
 greet one another (v) tsalm
 greeting salam (m) ~ slam (m)

grey řmadi (m)
 grey hair, get (v) řab (i)
 grilled lamb mřwi
 grind (v) dgdg ~ dg: ; řhn
 ground mřhun (m)
 group rbařa (f) / -t ; řamařa (f)
 / -t
 guest dif (m) / řyaf ~ řyuf ;
 řifa (f) / -t
 guide (v) gw:d
 guide (to the right way) (v)
 hda (i)
 gypsum gbř (m)

h

habit qařida (f) / qawařid ;
 řada (f) / -t
 hair řřř (m)
 half nřř:
 hallway řřwan (m) / -at
 hand id: ~ yd: (f) / -in
 handkerchief zif (m) / zyuf ~
 zyufa
 hang (up) řl:q (řla)
 happen (v) řřa ; wqř
 happen (it happened) (v) řřab
 happiness řřř (m) ; řřd (m)
 happy, be (v) řřř ~ řřř ; řřd
 happy řřřan ~ řřřan (m) ; nařř
 (m) ; řařid (m) / řuřada ;
 řařd (m)
 hardworking muřtahd (m)
 hashish, use (v) řřř:ř
 hassock řřřny:a ~ řřřmy:a (f) /
 řřřny:at ~ řřřm
 hat řřbuř (m) / řřabř
 hat, woolen řagy:a (f) / -t ~
 řwagi
 hate (v) křh
 have (particle of possession) řnd
 have to, you xř:k
 he řuwa
 head (=owner) řul (m) / řwalin ~
 řm:alin
 head řař (m) / řyurř
 heads řm:alin
 health řh:a (f)
 hear (v) řmř
 heart řlb (m) / řlub
 heat (v) řx:n
 heat řarara (f) ; řhd (m)
 heaven řn:a (f)
 heavy řqil (m)
 height řlw (m)

hello ařln ; ařln wa sařln ;
 ř:alamu řalikum
 help (v) řařd ; řawn
 help řuřařada (f) / -t
 help to escape (v) řřř:b
 here, from řn:a
 here is, are řa- ; řa
 hero bařal (m) / abřal
 hide (v) řb:a
 high řali (m)
 high, to get, by excitement (v)
 řřd
 higher, highest řulya (f)
 highest ařla
 Hijra, of the řřřy:a
 historical řarixi (m)
 history řarix (m)
 hit (v) řřb
 hold (v) řbř ; gbř ~ qbř ; řb:ř
 hole řqbřl (f) ~ řuqbř / řqabi
 holy řbruk
 holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)
 řarim
 holy man (=saint) řali (m) /
 ařliya
 honest, be (v) ř:aqa
 honey řřl řbida (f)
 honor (v) křm ; řřř:f
 honor řararř
 honored, be (v) řřř:f
 hood (of a djellaba) řub: (m) /
 řub
 hoodlum řlgut (m) / řlagř
 hoping (=on the hope of) řasa
 horn (of animal) řřn (m) / řřn ~
 řřn (m) / řurřn
 horn, small, toy řm:ara (f) / -t
 horse řawd (m) / řil
 horseman řy:al (m) / řy:ala (no
 řem)
 řospital mřřřfa (f) / mřřřfyat ;
 řbiřarř (m) / -at
 řospitality řyafa
 host (v) řy:f
 hot (weather) řxun (m) / řxan
 hotel řul (m) / -at
 house řar (f) / řyurř
 řouseboy mřřl:m (m) / -in
 řow? kif ~ kifař
 řow is it? kif řa ... (=řow did
 řou řind...?)
 řow long? (distance) řřal řn
 řilumřř
 řow long? (time) řřal řn řařa
 řow many? řřal
 řow much? řřal
 řowever řima
 řowever much řřalm:a

hundred (one hundred) my:a
 hunger žuſ (m)
 hungry, be (v) žaſ (u)
 hungry žiſan (m)
 human being insan
 humid rſtb (m)
 humidity rſtuba (f)
 hunt (v) ſy:d
 hurry (v) zrb
 husband ražl

i

I ana
 ice tlž (m)
 ice cold mtl:ž (m)
 ice cream laglaſ (m)
 idea bal (m) ; fkra (f) / afkar ;
 nađar (m) ; ra?y (m) / ?ara?
 if (possible, probably) ila ;
 kun ... (contrary to fact) ;
 lukan (contrary to fact) ;
 wkun (contrary to fact)
 ill, become (v) mrđ
 immediately fi saſ ; flhin
 impatient, become tql:q
 implement (v) tb:q
 impolite, be (v) tbs:l (ſla) ;
 tqb:h
 impolite qlil l?adab (m)
 import (v) stwrd
 important muhim: (m) ; aham:
 (comparative - superlative)
 impossible, it is maymknš ;
 ml:muhal
 impress (v) bqa (f)
 improve (v) ths:n
 in f- ~ fi
 in-laws (the wife's family) ahl
 lmra ; (the husband's family)
 ahl r:azl
 in-law nsib (m) ; nsiba (f) /
 nsab (p) / -at
 in a manner bwžh
 in front of gud:am ~ qud:am
 in labor nfisa (f) / -t
 in love mavrum (m)
 in order to baš
 in spite of bz: mn
 in which faš
 incense (benzoin) .žawi
 income murabaħa (f)
 indeed fflan ~ ffln
 independent mustaqil: (m)
 indicate (v) ſy:n

infant trbya / trabi
 inform (v) ſlm
 information mſlumat
 inhabitant sakn (m) / suk:an
 injection ybra ~ ibra (f) /
 ybari ~ ibari
 inoperable, become (v) xſr
 inquire (v) sqša ; stxbſ
 inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxl
 (m) ; d:axil
 intelligence daka ~ daka?
 intelligent daki (m)
 interior d:axil
 international duwali (m)
 international relations
 lſilaqat d:wly:a
 interrogative particle (do, will
 type) waš
 intestine mſran (m) / mſarñ
 invite (v) ſrd (ſla)
 invitation ſrađa (f) / -t
 Iran iran
 Iraq lſiraq
 iron hdid (m)
 irritate (v) ql:q
 irritated, get (v) kfr
 is that so? haqiq
 is that true? bš:ah
 Islam islam ~ l?islam (m)
 Islamic law šariša ~ š:ariša (f)
 it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)
 Italy italya .

j

jam knfitur ~ kunfitur
 January yn:ayr ; žanvieh
 jar xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi
 jasmine yasmin
 jaw hnk (m) / hnuk
 jaw, lower fk: (m) / fkak
 jealous, be (v) var (i) (mn)
 jet nf:ata (f) / -t
 Jew yhudi (m) ; yhud
 jinn žn: (m) / žnun
 job snša (f) / snayſ
 joke (v) d:ahk (t.dahk)
 joke nukta (f) / -t
 Jordan l?urdun
 joy frh (m)
 judge qadi (m) / qudat
 juice mſſur (m)
 July yulyuz
 June yunyu
 jury ſadl (m) / ſdul
 just vi (shortened form of vir)

k

kaftan qftan (m) / qfatn
 kaftan (type of dress) dfina (f)
 / dfayn
 kebab (made from ground meat)
 kfta
 keep overnight (v) by:t
 Kenitra lqnitra
 kerosene bitrul (m) ~ gaz (m)
 kettle bqraž (m) / bqarž ~ mqraž
 (m) / mqarž
 Khartoum lxařtum
 kick out (v) žra (řla)
 kid řfl (m) / atřfal ~ řfula
 kid someone (v) dħk (mřa)
 kidney klwa (f) / klawi
 kill (v) qtl
 killer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 kif paste mřžun (m)
 kind (sort, type) nuř (m) /
 nwař ~ anwuř; řkl (m) / ařkal
 king řltan / řlatn ~ řultan /
 řlatn; malik / muluk
 king, be made (v) tnř:r
 king, make (v) ns:r
 kingdom mmlaka (ř) / -t
 kiss (v) bas (u)
 kitchen řřř:ina (f) / -t ~ kuřř:ina
 (f) / -t; kuzina (f) / -t
 knead (v) řžn
 knee rukba (f) / rkabi ~ řukba
 (f) / řkabi
 kneel (v) rkř
 knife mus (m) / mwas
 knock (v) dq: (-u-)
 know (v) řlm
 know, let (v) řlm (b-)
 know (of) řrf
 knowledge řilm (m) / řulum;
 mřlumat
 known mřruf (m)
 known mřlum
 Koran qurřan (mainly occurring
 with the definite article)
 Koran, the lqurřan
 Koran, the Holy lqurřan lkarim

l

lacking enough salt or sugar
 ms:us
 ladle (v) řřf ~ řřf
 lady lal:a (f) / řal:y:at

lamb (meat) lħm dlřlmi ~ řlmi (m)
 lamb, grilled lmřwi
 lamb, little xřuf (m) / xřfan
 land arđ (f)
 language luřa (f) / -t
 Larache lřrayř
 larynx qřřuřa (f)
 last (v) dam (u)
 last week lřusbuř lmađi
 late, be (v) třř:l
 late, cause to be (v) řřř:l
 laugh (v) dħk
 laugh (recip) (v) d:aħk (~ tđaħk)
 laugh at (v) dħk řla
 law qanun (m) / qawanin
 Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lħquq
 lazy křlan (m); mřgaz (m)
 leader qařid (m) / quy:ad; rařis ~
 řays (m) / řuy:as ~ řuřasa
 leadership qiyada (f)
 leaf wrqa (f) / wraq
 lean against (v) řk:a (a)
 leaning mtk:i (m)
 learn (v) třl:m
 learn about (v) řřf
 learned person řalim (m) / řulama
 leather bag in which milk is
 churned řkwa (f) / -t
 leave (v) řl:a
 Lebanese lbnani (m)
 Lebanon lubnan
 left (side) řmal; yřr
 leg rřřl (f) / rřřlin
 lemon hamđa (f) / -t; řamđ
 (coll)
 lemonade limunad
 lend (v) řl:f (l-)
 lentil řdsa (f) / -t; řds (coll)
 less ql:
 lesson đřs (m) / đurřs
 let (v) řl:a
 let go (v) řlq
 let's ... yal:ah
 letter bra (ř) / brawat ~ bry:at;
 řisala (ř) / -t
 lettuce xs:a (f); xř: (coll)
 liar kd:ař (m) / -in
 library mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib;
 řizana (f) / -t
 Libya libya
 lie (=deceive) (v) kdb (řla)
 life hayat (f)
 light (v) řřřl
 light (not heavy) xfif (m)
 light bulb bula (f) / -t
 light meal before daybreak in
 Ramadan, to have a (v) řřř:r
 like (v) břa (i)

like ki (shortened form of /kima/
 or /kif/)
 like bhal
 likewise kadalik
 limit hd: (m) / hdud
 linen kt:an (m)
 lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbatn
 lip šarb (m) / šwarb
 lipstick, put on (v) šk:r
 Lisbon lizbon
 listen (v) smš
 literary adabi (m)
 literature adab (m)
 literature, the lʔadab (m)
 little qlil (m)
 little (also small) šarar ~ šʔar
 (mp)
 little (bit) šwy:a
 little, a ši šwy:a
 little or small, diminutive form
 of /švir/ švīwr (m)
 live (v) šas (i)
 live (on) (v) tmašš
 liver (also refers to affection)
 kbda (f) / -t
 living šiša (f)
 living room bit d:yaf
 loan (v) sl:f (l-)
 loan (n) tslaf / tsalf
 local d:axil
 located, be (v) ža (i)
 locked msdud (m) ~ mšdud
 London lundr
 long twil (m)
 long ago zaman ~ zman
 look at (v) ndr
 look for (v) ft:š ~ ql:b
 look forward to (v) nʔadr
 look like (v) šbh
 loom mnsž (m) / mnasž
 lose (v) dy:f ; xšr
 lose one's mind (v) hbl
 losing xasr (m)
 loss xasara (f) / -t
 lost dayš (m)
 lost, be (v) daš (i) ; tlf
 lot, a (=much, many) ktir
 love (v) hb:
 love, one who is completely in
 muṣram (m) / -in
 lunch rda (m) / -wat
 lungs riy:a (f) / -t
 lute (musical instrument) šud (m)
 / šidan

macaroni maqarun
 mad, get (v) zšf
 Madagaskar madakaskar
 madam sy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) /
 lal:y:at
 Madrid madrid
 magnificent šadim (m)
 maid mtšl:ma / -t
 maid (of a queen) wašifa / -t
 majority valiby:a (f)
 majority, the lvaliba
 make (v) žšl ; šml
 make fun of (v) dħk šla
 Malaga malaqa
 maltreat (v) krfs
 man ražl (m) / ržal
 man insan
 manage (v) db:r
 manner šariqa (f) / -t
 manners adab (m) ; axlaq (f)
 manufacture (v) šnš
 manufactured, be (v) tšnš
 manuscript mxtuš (m) / -at
 many ktar
 many (=much) ktir
 map xariša (f) / -t
 marble rxam (m)
 March mars
 mare šawda (f) / -t
 marijuana hšiša (f)
 marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) /
 kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 market suq (m) / swaq
 Marrakech mr:akš
 marriage zawaž ~ zwaž (m)
 mascara, put on (v) kh:l
 massage (v) ks:al
 masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala
 masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t
 mat hšira (f) / hšayr
 match (v) wata
 matches wqid (m)
 material tub (m) / twab
 mathematics r:yady:at
 matter (=question) msʔala (f) /
 masaʔil ; qady:a (f) / -t
 matter much, it doesn't zayd naqš
 mattress (couch) lhaf (m) ~ lhifa
 (f) / lhayf
 mattress mdr:ba (f)
 Mauritania muṣitanya
 May may:u
 maybe waqil
 means (=i.e.) yšni
 means (way) šariqa (f) / -t ;
 wasila (f) / wasaʔil
 measure grain (v) ky:l ; šbr
 meat lħm (m)

meat (ground) lhm mthun
 medicine (medication) dwa (m) /
 -yat ~ ?adwiya
 medicine (science) t:ib: (m)
 (def)
 meet (v) laqa ; lqa (a) ; qabl
 meet (recip) (v) tšawf
 meet (with) (v) tlaqa (mfa) ;
 žtamf
 meeting muqabala (f) / -t
 Meknes mknas
 melon bt:ixa (f) / -t ; bt:ix
 (coll)
 mention (don't mention) musamaħa
 menu minu
 merchant tažr (m) / tuž:ar
 mercy, have (v) šfq
 merit (n) fdl (m)
 messed up, be (v) tkrfs
 messenger, government (see employee,
 government) mxazni (m) /
 mxazny:a
 metal (alloy) white - like silver
 fd:a (f)
 middle mtws:t ~ mutawas:t (m)
 middle (e.g. in the) wst
 Middle East, the š:rq l'awst
 midwife qabla (f) / -t
 military fskari (m)
 military (pertaining to war)
 hrbi (m)
 milk (a cow) (v) hlb
 milk hlib (m)
 million milyun
 millions mlayn
 million, two žuž dlmLAYN
 mind bal (m) ; fql (m) / fql
 minority aqaly:a (f)
 mint nfnaš (m)
 mint, green iqama ~ liqama (f)
 minute daqiqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq
 mistake for (v) šb:h
 mister sy:d / syad ~ sadat
 mix (v) xl:t (b-) (mfa)
 modern fšri (m)
 modesty ħya
 modifier nŕt (m) / nŕut
 Mohammed the Prophet n:abi
 molasses fsl lhmra (f)
 Monday nhar ltnin
 money flus (f) ; mal (m) ;
 maly:a (f)
 monkey qrd (m) / qrud
 monkey, little zŕtut (m) / zŕatŕ
 month šhr (m) / šhur ~ šhura
 month of Shaban (Moslem month)
 šŕban
 moon gmra (f)

morals axlaq (f)
 more aktr
 more, the ... the more maħd: ...
 w ...
 morning, become (v) šbh
 morning šbah (m) / -at
 Moroccan maŕribi ~ maŕribi ;
 maŕriby:a ~ maŕriby:a
 Moroccans mvarba ~ mvarba ~
 mavariba
 Moroccan Arabic d:ariža lmaŕriby:a
 Morocco lmaŕrib ~ lmvarib ~ lmaŕrib
 ~ lmvarib
 mosaic žl:iž (m)
 Moslem mslm ~ muslim (m) / -in
 Moslem tradition ħadit
 mosque mašžid (m) ~ msžid (m) /
 msažd ~ masažid ; žamf ~ žamiš
 (m) / žumf ~ žawamiš
 mosque (open air place where Moslems
 gather for prayer) mšl:a (f)
 mosque, small zawya (f) / -t
 mother um: / um:ahat ; walida
 mother, my lwalida dyali ~ m:i ~
 um:i
 mother, the lwalida
 mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dlmra dyali
 mount (on) (v) rkb
 mount (up) (v) tlf
 mountain žbl (m) / žbal
 mourn (v) hzn
 mouse far (m) / firan
 moustache šlam (mp)
 mouth fum: (m) / fwam
 move something (v) rħ:l
 move (=shake) fff
 move away (v) bŕ:d
 movie theater sinima (f) / -t
 mow (v) hš:
 Mr. (for address) si ~ s:i
 much bz:af ; ktir
 mulberry tuta (f) / tut
 mule bvl (m) / bval
 municipality lbalady:a (f)
 murderer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 mushroom fg:iša (f) / -t ; fg:aš
 (coll)
 music musiqa (f)
 musical instrument (stringed - like
 a guitar) gnbri (m)
 must labd: ~ labd:a
 mutton (meat) lhm dlvmi (m) ~
 vlm (m)
 myself, by bnfsi
 myself, to fibali

n

nail (fingernail) dfr (m) / dfar
 naked fryan (m) / -in
 name (v) sm:a
 name sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / asma?
 ~ smy:at
 name, give a (v) sm:a
 nape rqba (f) / -t ; qfa (m) /
 -wat
 napkin mndil (m) / mnadl ; zif
 (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 narrate (v) hka (i)
 nation dula (f) / duwal
 native (homegrown) bldi (m) /
 bldy:in
 natural science t:abiſy:at (f)
 naturally fſln
 navel ſur:a (f) / -t
 near qrib (m)
 near (=at, by) hda
 nearby qrib (m)
 nearly tqriban ~ tqribn
 necessary, be (v) xſ:
 necessary, it is labd: ~ labd:a ;
 lazam
 necessary, it is necessary that you
 xſ:k
 necessary that, it is labd:ma
 necessary (measures), the l:azm
 neck (n) ſnq (m) / ſnuq
 needle ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~
 ibari
 neighbor ſar (m) / ſiran ; -a (f)
 / -t
 never abadan ~ abadn
 new ſdid (m)
 news xbr (m) / xbar ~ axbar
 newspaper ſarida (f) / ſara?id
 next day, the l:d:
 next to hda
 next week l?usbuſ lmaſi ~ l?usbuſ
 lmuſtaqbl
 nice (good) mzyan (m) / -in ;
 zin (m) / zwinin ~ zwin (m) /
 -in
 nice looking ſmil (m) , ſmila (f)
 nice person ty:b (m)
 night lil (m) / lyali
 nine tsfa ~ tsfud
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)
 tsſtaſ
 ninety tsſin
 ninth (indef) taſ (m) , -a (f)
 no la ~ l:a
 no longer be, do, become (v)
 matlaſ

noble descendant of Mohammed the
 Prophet ſrif (m)
 noontime d:huſ
 North Africa ſamal friqy:a
 nose mnxr (m) / mnaxr ; nif (m) /
 nyuf
 not bad mabihaſ (f)
 not yet mazal
 notebook kun:aſ (m) / knanſ
 notebooks knanſ (mp)
 nothing walu
 nothing, it's kif walu
 notify (v) ſlm
 November nuwanbir ~ nuvambr
 now daba ; dſuk ; flhaſr ; l?an
 number rſm (m) / rſam ~ arſam
 nurse (v) rſd:ſ
 nuts (food) nwa (m)

o

obey (v) taſ (i)
 oboe riſa (f) / -t
 oboe player ry:at (m) / ry:aſa
 occasion munasaba (f)
 occupy (v) htl:
 occur (v) tra
 occur (it occurred) (v) tſab
 ocean muhit (m) / -at
 October ktubr ~ uktubr
 of (belonging to) d ; dyal ; ntaſ
 of (possession of) bu- (m)
 of (preposition) mn
 offer (v) qd:m
 office biru (m) / biruyat ~
 biruwat
 official rſmi (m)
 oil zit (f)
 ok ſafi
 O.K. (=all right) wax:a
 okra mluxiy:a
 old qdim (m)
 old, become of age (v) ſrf
 old (=used) bali (m) / balyin
 old, get (age) (v) ſab (i)
 old (grey-haired) ſarf (m) ; ſayb
 olive zituna (f) / zitun (coll)
 olive oil zit lſud (f)
 on fuq ; ſl- ~ ſla
 on account of ſla sabab
 once (one time) nuba (f) / -t
 one waſd (m) ; whda (f)
 one (=a person) lwaſd
 one-eyed ſwr (m)
 one time nuba (f) / -t

onion bšla (f) / -t ; bšl (coll)
 only ri (shortened form of vir)
 open (v) hl:
 open mhlul (m)
 opinion ra?y (m) / ?ara?
 opium ifyun (m)
 opium user ifayni (m) / ifayny:a
 opposite (contrary, reverse) ifks
 oppress (v) dlm
 oppressed mdlum
 or aw ; awla ; wla:
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;
 limun (coll) ; ltšina (f) / -t ;
 ltšin (coll)
 orange blossom zhr (m)
 orange juice limun mšur
 orchard žnan (m) / -at
 orchestra žuq (m) / ažwaq
 order (v) amr
 ordinary ifadi (m)
 origin ašl
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at
 orphan ytim (m)
 other ašr (m) / šrin ; šra (f) /
 -t
 outside br:a
 outside (exterior) xariži (m)
 outside (also abroad) lxariž
 Oujda užda
 owner mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin
 owners m:alin

p

package baky:a (f) / -t
 pain, give (v) dr: ; wžf
 pain wžf (m)
 paint šba:a (f)
 palace qšr (m) / qušur
 palm kf:a (f) / -t
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl
 pancake brira (f) / -t ~ řrifa
 (f) / řrayf
 paper, a piece of kavir (m) /
 kwart ; wřqa (f) / wřaq
 paradise žn:a (f)
 parents (relatives) hřbab
 parents walidin
 parents, the lwalidin
 Paris bariz
 part žiha (f) / -t
 party (celebration) hfila (f) / -t
 ~ hfali
 party (political, group) hizb (m)
 / ařzab

parsley mšdnus (m)
 pass (v) daz (u) ; fat (u)
 pass (examination) (v) nžh
 pass, cause to (v) dw:z ; fw:t
 passer-by xř:ar / xuř:ar
 past, in the flmađi
 pastry hlwa (f) / -t ~ hlawi
 pastries hlawi (mp)
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey
 mxř:qa (f)
 pastry, made with almonds brıwa
 (f) / -t ; briwat (coll)
 pastry, shaped like a ring and
 stuffed with nuts khka (f) /
 -t ~ khk (coll)
 pastry, spiral mhn:ša (f) / -t
 pasture (v) srh
 patient, be (v) šbr
 pawn (v) rhn
 pay (v) dřř ; xř:ř
 pay attention (v) htm:
 peace, give (v) hn:a
 peace salam (m)
 peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peanuts kawkaw
 pear buřwida (s & coll)
 peas řlbana
 peasant řřubi (m)
 penniless mkš:t (m)
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)
 ryal
 people nas (mp) ; řibad ř:ah
 people, the (of a country) ř:řb
 people of a country řřb (m)
 pepper, black ibzar ~ lbzar
 pepper, green flfla xřra (f)
 pepper, red flfla (f) / -t ; flfl
 (coll)
 percent flmy:a
 perforate tqb
 perhaps waqil
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t
 permit (v) sr:h
 persist (v) řm:m
 person insan
 pharmacist řarmasyan (m)
 philosophy lřlsafa
 Phoenicians lřfiniqy:in
 pick up (v) hz: ; rřd
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a
 field) (v) řq:t
 picture řřwira (f) / řřawř
 pie (pigeon and almonds) břřila (f)
 / -t ~ břřatl
 piece (of) řřf (m) ~ řřqa (f) /
 řřufa ; řřř (m) / řřraf
 piece, small řřř:f (m) / řřřifat
 pieces řřřifat

pierce tqb
 pilgrim haž: (m) / huž:až ;
 haž:a (f) / -t
 pilgrimage hž: (m)
 pink hm:ši (m)
 pious dy:ani (m)
 pipe sbsi (m) / sbasa
 pipe, small - for smoking kif
 šqf (m) / šqufa
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs
 pitch zft
 pitcher vur:af ~ ũr:af (m) /
 ũr:af ~ ũr:af
 pity šfqa (f)
 place blaša (f) / -t ~ blays ;
 makan (m) / -at ; maħal (m) /
 -at
 placenta lxlaš
 plant nbat (m) / -at
 plate ṭbšil (m) / ṭbašl ; ũtar
 (m) / -at ~ vutran ; ũtr (m) /
 ũtura
 platter ṭbšil (m) / ṭbašl ;
 ũtar (m) / vutran ~ ũtar (m) /
 -at
 play (v) lfb
 play (a game) lfb
 playing (a game) lfb
 playing cards (deck of) karṭa
 plaything mlšuba (f) / -t
 please (make happy) (v) šžb
 please (to s) ũ:a yxl:ik ;
 mn fdlk ; šafak
 please (if you would like) ila
 žat ũla xaṭrk
 please (top) mn fdlkum
 please! (take it, go ahead ...) ṭf̣d:l
 pleasure, with great ũla r:aš
 wlfin
 plum bṛquqa (f) / -t ; bṛquq
 (coll)
 pocket žib (m) / žyub
 poke (v) xw:r
 police bulis (m)
 police, the š:urṭa
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulis
 policy siyasa (f) / -t
 politeness adab (m)
 politics siyasa (f) / -t
 pomegranate rm:ana (f) / -t ;
 rm:an (coll)
 poor mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn
 ~ musakn
 poppy seeds bn:fman
 popular šfbi (m)
 porter hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 Portuguese language lbṛtqizy:a

position mwqf (m) / mawaqif
 possible, it is ymkn
 post office lbarid ; lbuṣṭa (Fr)
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur ~ qdra
 (f) / qdur
 pot, metal, cooking ṭanžra (f) /
 -t ~ tnažr
 potatoes btata (f) / -t ; bṭata ~
 baṭata (coll)
 pound (v) dgdg
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)
 power qw:a (f)
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 praise (v) mdh
 praise (religious) (v) hmd
 pray (v) sl:a
 prayer ṣala (f) / -wat
 precede (v) sbq
 precisely bd:at ; bn:fs
 prefer (v) fd:l
 pregnant, become (v) hml
 pregnant ḥamla (f) / -t
 prepare (v) wž:d
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)
 prepare tea! qim atay!
 prepare yourself (=be ready)
 wž:d rask
 present (v) qd:m
 present, give a (v) hda (i)
 present time, at the flḥaḍr
 pretty girl bnt ũzala
 prevent (v) hrm
 price taman (m)
 prickly pear zfbula (f) / zfbul
 (coll)
 prince amir / umaṛa
 Prince of the believers amir
 lmu?minin
 prison ḥbs (m) ; šžn (m) / sužun
 problem muškila (f) / mašakil ;
 qaḍy:a (f) / -t
 products mšnuṣat
 professor ustad (m) / asatida ;
 ustada (f) / -t
 profit (v) rbḥ
 progress taqad:um (m)
 proof huž:a (f) / -t
 property mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak
 prophet nabi ~ nbi (m) / anbiya
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)
 (v) xṭb
 protect (v) ḥma (i)
 protectorate ḥimaya (f) / -t
 proverb matal (m) ~ mtl (m) ~
 mtla (f) / -t ~ mtal
 public šam: (m)

public bath attendant or manager
 (male) gl:as (m) / -a
 public bath attendant or manager
 (female) gl:asa (f) / -t
 public bath dressing room glsa ~
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
 pull up (v) žbd
 pulpit mnbr (m) / manabir
 punish (v) řaqb
 pupil tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid,
 tlmida (f) / -t
 puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)
 purplish red zbibi (m)
 put řt: (-u-)
 put on (clothes) (v) lbs
 puzzle (v) řy:r
 puzzled, become (v) řy:r

q

quarter (section of a town or city)
 řuma (f) / -t
 question řu?al (m) / řas?ila
 question (matter, problem)
 řas?ala (f) / řasa?il
 quickly řz:rba ; řrya
 quiet, become (v) řkt

r

Rabat ř:bař
 radio řadyu (m) / řadyuwat
 radish řřla (f) ; řřl (coll)
 rag řřqa (f) / řřaqi
 rain řta
 raisin řbib (f) / řbib (coll)
 rat řar (m) / řiran
 reach (arrive) (v) řřl
 reach (v) řř:l (l-)
 reach, amke (v) řř:l
 reach, make something (v) řl:ř
 read (v) řra (a)
 reading řřaya
 ready, be (v) řřd
 ready, make (v) řř:d
 ready, be (prepare yourself!) (ms)
 řř:d řřřk
 ready (it is) řřud (m)
 real řřaqi
 real (original) řřili
 rear, the řl:ur
 reason řb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) řtarř (b-)
 reconcile, cause to (v) řalř
 red, become (v) řmar
 red řmr
 red, purplish řbib (m)
 reed řřba (f) / řřb
 refined řaqi (m)
 registration (civil state) řhal
 řmadany:a
 reign řhd (m) / řuhud
 relation řuřalaqa (f) / -t
 relative řřib (m) / řřab ; řřiba
 (f) / řřabat
 relatives řřab
 relax (v) řtař ; řřarř ; řř:ř
 release (v) řřl
 religion řin (m) / adyan ~ diyana
 (f) / řdiyanat
 religious leader řmam (m) / -at
 rely (on) (v) řk:l (řla)
 remain (v) řqa (a) ; řl:
 remaining řaqi
 rent (v) řra (i)
 rent řra (m) ; řkra (m) (def)
 repeat (v) řawd
 repose (v) řřarř
 research řřt (m) / řbřat
 respect (v) řřarř
 respectable řřarř
 rest (v) řtař ; řy:ř
 restaurant řmařm (m) ~ řmřm (m) /
 řmařm ~ řmařim
 restless řmřl:q (m)
 restroom řit řma
 retirement řanřrit (Fr)
 return (v) řřř
 return (something) (v) řd: (-u-) ;
 řřř
 return (become) (v) řl:a
 reveal (shameful secrets) (v) řdř
 revenge, take on (v) řtaqm (mn)
 reward (v) řza
 rib řlřa (f) / řlur
 rice řřz (m)
 rich řan řarř (m) / řuř:arř
 right, be (v) řřq
 right (side) řmn
 right, to the řl řmyn
 right, you are (to ms) řřak řřq
 right now řaba řaba
 rind řřra (f) / -t ~ řřur
 ring řatm (m) / řwatm
 rinse (v) řl:l
 rinsing řlala
 rise (the sun) (v) řřq
 river řad (m) / řidan
 Riyadh ř:řad
 road řarřiq ~ řřiq (m) / řřqan
 řurqan

rob (v) kš:t
 rock hžra (f) / hžr
 Romans r:umany:in
 room bit (m) / byut
 rooster fr:už (m) / frarž
 rosary tsbiḥ (m) / tsabḥ
 rose wrda (f) / wrd
 rose-colored wrdi (m)
 rottenness fsad (m)
 round (v) dw:r
 rude, be tbs:l (f) ; tqb:h (f)
 rug zrby:a (f) / zṛabi
 ruins (historical monuments)
 atar (m) / -at
 run away (from) (v) hr̥b (mn)
 run away, cause to (v) hr̥:b
 rural areas fla br̥:a
 Russian (language) r:usy:a

s

sack xnša (f) / xnaši
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh̥:a
 sacrifice dbiḥa (f) / dbayḥ
 sad hazn (m)
 saddle pack brdaša (f) / -t ~
 bradš
 safety ?aman
 said, what is klam (m)
 saint wali (m) / awliya
 salad šlaḍa (f)
 sale sla
 salt mlḥa (f) ~ mlḥ (m)
 salt, lacking enough ms:us
 same, the kif kif
 samovar babur (m) / -at
 sand rmla
 satiated, be (v) ghm
 satiated mghum (m)
 Saturday nhar s:bt
 sauce mrqa
 save (v) d:axr̥ (<tdaxr̥)
 save (v) (hide) xb:a
 say (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 scandal fdiḥa (f) / fdayḥ
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 scent riḥa (f) / -t ~ rwayḥ
 scholar falim (m) / fulama ;
 fl:ama (m) / fulama
 scholarship (=grant) mnḥa (f) /
 -t
 school mdr̥asa (f) ; maḍar̥is
 school (primary) mdr̥asa btida?y:a
 school (secondary) t:flim
 t:anawi

science (learning) flim ~ flm (m)
 / flum
 scientific flmi (m)
 sea bḥr (m) / bḥur
 search ft:š
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)
 hžb
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya(f)
 secondary school t:flim t:anawi
 secret sr: (m) / asrar
 section qsm (m) / qšam
 see (v) ndr̥ ; šaf (u)
 seem (v) šḥab
 seem (appear) (v) dh̥r
 self nfs
 sell (v) baš (i)
 semolina smid̥ ~ smida
 send (v) arsl̥ (IV-rare) ; šaft̥ ~
 šift
 separate (v) tfaṛq
 separate (between) (v) fšl
 September sbtambr̥ ~ štambr̥ ~
 šutambr̥
 servant (=houseboy) mtfl:m (m) /
 -in
 servant (=maid) mtfl:ma / -t
 serve (v) qd:m
 set (sun) (v) ṛrb
 settle down (v) tsr:h
 seven sbša
 seventeenth sbštaš
 seventh sabš (m)
 seventy sbšin
 seventy-five xmsa wsbšin
 sew (v) xy:t
 sewing xyata (f) / -t
 Shaban (Moslem month) ššban
 shake (v) zlzl
 shake (move) (v) fšfš
 shake hands (v) sl:m (fla)
 shame (n) fib (m) / fyub
 shameful action fib (m) / fyub
 shampoo rasul (m)
 share expenses together tfaṛḍ
 shave (v) ḥs:n
 shawl, heavy ḥayk (m) / ḥuy:ak
 she hiya
 sheep rnm (m)
 sheepskin bṭana (f) / -t ~ bṭayn
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug
 hiḍura (f) / -t ~ hyaḍr̥
 shell, small wdša (f) / wds
 shin qšba (f) / -t
 ship babur (m) / -at
 shirt qamiš (m) / qmayš ~ qamiža
 (f) / qmayž
 shish kebab qṭban ~ qṭban
 shock (v) hz: (f-)

shoe, slipper (North African)
 bl'va (f) / bl'vi
 shoes, ladies šrbil (m) / šrabl
 shop (v) sw:q
 shop hanut (m) / hwant
 shopping mqdy:a (f) / -t
 short qšir (m)
 shorten (v) qš:r
 shot (injection) ybra ~ ibra /
 ybari ~ ibari
 shoulder ktf (m) / ktaf
 show (v) wr:a
 shyness hya
 sick mriḍ (m) / mraḍ
 side žnb (m) / žnab
 side žiha (f) / -t
 sight mndr (m) / manaḍr ~ manaḍir
 silent, become (v) skt
 silk hrir
 silk, artificial (material)
 sabra
 silly, be (v) tbs:l (šla)
 silver nuqra
 similar bhal bhal
 sin dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub
 since (because) hit ; ml:i ;
 mnin
 sing (v) rn:a (i)
 sing (=chirp) rr:d
 sing (religious) (v) mdh
 singing ŋna
 sink (=drown) (v) rraq
 sister uxt / xwatat
 sister, my uxti ~ ŋti / wxatati
 sister-in-law (husband's sister)
 lusa / -t ~ lways
 sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
 uxt ražli
 sit (down) (v) gls
 situation (the) lhal
 six st:a
 sixteenth st:aš
 sixth sads
 sixty st:in
 skin (v) slx
 skin žld (m)
 skin a sheep (v) bt:n
 slaughter (v) dbh
 slave šbd (m) / šbid
 sleep (v) nšs
 slowly bl:ati
 small švir (m) / švar ~ švar
 smart mṭw:r (m)
 smash (v) hr:s
 smell riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 smelly (bad) xanz
 smile (v) tbs:m
 smoke (v) kma (i)

smuggle (v) hr:b
 smuggling trafik (Fr)
 snake hnš (m) / hnuša ~ hnaš
 sniff (v) štš
 sniff tobacco (v) nf:h
 snow tlž (m)
 so that (in order to) baš
 soap šabun (m)
 soap, toilet šabun dlhm:am ~
 šabun dr:iha
 soap, washing šabun dṭ:šbin ~
 šabun dyal l:sil
 social žtimaš (m)
 sociology šilm lžtimaš (m)
 soft, become (v) rtab
 soft rṭb (m)
 soldier škaři (m) / šasakir
 solution hl:
 solve (v) hl:
 some bšd
 some (followed by indef noun) š
 somebody š bnadm ; š waḥd
 someday š nhar
 someone š waḥd
 something haža (f) / hwayž ;
 š haža
 something (followed by indef noun)
 š
 son bn / wlad
 son, my wldi / wladi
 sonny wlidi
 soon, no sooner than vir
 sort (kind) nuš (m) / nwaš ~
 anwaš
 soup šub:a (f) ; šurba (f)
 soup, Moroccan hrira (f)
 sovereignty siyada
 sow (v) zrš
 Spanish language l?ašpany:a ~
 š:blyuny:a
 sparrow zawš (m) / žwawš ~ žawž
 (m) / žwawž
 special xas: (m)
 specialize (v) xtš:
 specially bl?axš:
 spend (time) (v) qda (i)
 spend (money) (v) šrf
 spend the night (v) bat (a)
 spike (ear of grain) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 spirit šfrit (m) / šfart
 split (v) flq
 split (separate) (v) fr:q
 sponge (bath) mhk:a (f) / -t
 spoon mšlqa (f) / -t ~ mšalq
 sports ryada (f)
 spread (v) trh
 spring (of water) šin (m) / šyun

spring (season) rbiṣ (m)
 squash grīa (f) / -t ; grī (coll)
 stage tur (m) / atwar
 stalk (of wheat) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 stand up (v) qam (u) ; wqf
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f)
 / -t
 stay (in a place) (v) gls
 stay late visiting (v) qṣ:r
 stay up late (v) shr
 steal (v) srq ; ṣf:r
 step xlfa (f) / -t
 stew ṭaḏin (m)
 stick ṣṣa (f) / ṣṣi
 still mazal
 sting (v) ṣḏ: (u)
 stink (v) xnz
 stink, cause to (v) xn:z
 stomach krš (f) / kruš
 stone ḥḏra (f) / ḥḏr
 stop (v) ḥbs
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf
 story ḥkaya (f) / -t ; xṛafa (f)
 / xṛayf
 straight nišan
 strain (v) ṣf:a
 strange (thing)! ṣḏuba
 stranger br:ani
 strawberry tuta dlṛḏ / tut lṛḏ
 (coll) ~ tut rumi
 street znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi
 street (alley) drb (m) / druba
 string qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb ;
 xit (m) / xyut
 strong qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 stuck, get (v) ḥṣl
 studying qṛaya
 stupid mfl:s (m)
 stutter (v) tmtm
 subject muḏuṣ (m) / mawadiṣ
 subject (of study) mad:a (f) /
 mawad
 succeed (v) nḏḥ
 success naḏaḥ (m)
 such as ḥḥal
 suck (v) mṣ: (-u-)
 suckle (v) ṛḏṣ
 Sudan s:udan
 sugar suk:aṛ ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m)
 sugar, lacking enough ms:us
 suggest (v) qtarḥ
 suit (v) wata
 sultan ṣltaṇ (m) ~ ṣultān (m) /
 ṣlaṭn
 summary muxṭaṣaṛ (m) / -at

summer ṣif (m)
 sun, the s:ms (f) ~ s:mš (f)
 Sunday nḥaṛ lḥd:
 sunrise šuruq
 sunset yurub
 sunset prayer lmṛrb
 supervise (v) ṛaqb
 supervision muṛaqaba (f) / -t
 supervisor muṛaqib (m) / -in
 supper ṣṣa (m)
 supply (v) qam (i)
 support nuba (f) / -t
 suppose that aṛan:a ~ aṛalna
 Sura of the Koran, first lfathā ~
 lfatiḥa
 sure, be (v) yq:n
 surely l:ah yawd:i
 swallow (=bird) (n) ṣṣfur (m) /
 ṣṣafr
 sweet ḥlw (m)
 sweets ḥlwa (fs & p)
 synagogogue ḏamṣ dlihud
 system niḏam (m) / nuḏum ~ andīma

t

table tḥla (f) / -t ~ tḥali
 table (dinner) mida (f) / -t ~
 myadi
 tail of animal ṣw:al (m) / ṣwawl
 take (v) xda (u)
 take! xud
 take (to) (v) wṣ:l
 take (hold) (v) ṣb:r
 take along (v) d:a
 take care of (v) qabl
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:ṣ
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mn)
 taking waxd ~ xayd (m)
 tale xṛafa (f) / xṛayf
 talk (v) ḥḏr
 talk (with) (v) tkl:m (mṣa)
 tall ṭwil (m)
 tan qmḥi (m)
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ;
 mndarin (coll)
 tangier ṭanḏa
 taste (v) daq (u)
 taste duq (m)
 tea atay (m) (always without the
 def.article)
 tea cake, Moroccan ṣry:ba (f) /
 -t ; ṣry:ba ~ ṣrayb (coll) ~
 ṣry:ba (f) / -t ~ ṣrayb
 teach (v) qṛ:a ; ṣl:m

teacher mufl:im (m) / -in ;
 mufl:ima (f) / -t
 teacher, religious (Koranic)
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 teapot br:ad (m) / brard
 tear (v) šr:g ; qṭ:f
 tease (v) tfl:a
 tell (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 ten ʔšra
 ten minutes qšmayn
 tend sheep (v) srḥ
 tender, become (v) rṭab
 tent xima (f) / xyam
 tenth (indef) ʔašr (m) , -a (f)
 tenth day of the Moslem month of
 Muharram ʔašura
 Tetouan tiṭwan
 than (in comparative constructions)
 mn
 thank (v) škr
 thank God lḥmdu lil:ah ~ lḥmdu
 ll:ah
 thanks šukrṇ ~ šukṛan
 that (correlative) ma
 that (demonstrative) dak (m) ;
 dik (f) ; hadak (m) (demonstra-
 tive) ; hadik (f) (demonstrative)
 that (nominalizer) bayl:a
 that (relative) l:i
 that's all there is had š:i makan
 that is it huwa hada (m) ; huwa
 hadak (m) ; hiya hadi (f) ;
 hiya hadik (f) ; huma hadu (p) ;
 huma haduk (p)
 that with which baš
 theft srqa (f)
 then ʔad
 there tm:a
 these hadu
 they (m, f) huma
 thief šf:ar (m) / šf:ara ; sr:aq
 (m) / sr:aq
 thigh fxd (m) / fxaḍ
 thing ḥaža (f) / ḥwayž
 thing (matter), the š:i
 think (v) dn: ; fk:r ; xm:m
 third (indef) talt (m) , -a (f)
 third (fraction) tulut
 thirsty, be (v) ʔṭš
 thirteen, thirteenth (indef)
 tlṭ:aš
 thirty tlatin
 this hada (m) ; hadi (f)
 those duk ; haduk
 thousand alf
 threaten (v) thd:d (ʔla)
 threaten (someone) (v) hd:d
 three tlata

three hundred tlt my:a
 three thousand tlt alaf
 throat (internal) ḥlq (m) / ḥluq
 throw away (v) laḥ (u) ; rma (i)
 thrown away, be (v) tlaḥ
 throw stones at (v) ržm
 Thursday nhaṛ lxmis
 thus (for this reason) walihada
 thus (in this manner) hakdk
 tie (v) rbt
 title given to descendant of the
 Prophet Muhammed muly
 time (countable) nuba (f) / -t ;
 xṭra (f) / -t
 time (long ago) (in the time of)
 zaman ~ zman
 time (telling time) wqt
 time, period of mud:a (f) / -t
 tired ʔy:an (m)
 tithe ʔušur
 tithes, pay (v) ʔš:r
 to (prep) l- ~ li
 tobacco (sniffing) ṭaba (f)
 tobacco shop šaka (f)
 today lyum
 toe šbʔ (m) / šbʔan
 together žamišan ~ žmiš
 tomato maṭiša (no def. article)
 tomb qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbuṛa
 tomcat qṭ: (m) / qṭuṭ
 tomorrow rd:a
 tongue lšan (m) / lsun
 tonight lyum flššiy:a
 too bad ya xašara
 too much bz:af ʔad
 tooth sn:a (f) / asnan
 tooth (canine) nab (m) / nyab
 tooth, back dṛsa (f) / dṛus
 tooth, wisdom dṛst lʔql (f)
 torn mšr:g (m)
 torture (v) ʔd:b
 tourist saʔih ~ sayḥ (m) / sw:aḥ
 towel fuṭa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati
 tower šmʔa (f) / šwamʔ ~ šawamiš ~
 šumʔa (f) / -t
 toy mlʔuba (f) / -t
 toy (small horn) žm:ara (f) / -t
 toy (wheel pushed by kids)
 dr:aža (f) / -t
 trade (commerce) tižara (f)
 trade in (v) tbadl
 traffic ṭrafik (Fr)
 train lmašina (Fr)
 train station laḡar (Fr)
 translate (v) tržm
 trap (v) ḥš:l
 trapped, get (v) ḥšl
 travel (v) safr ~ šafr

travelling şafar (m)
 tray şiny:a (f) / -t ~ şwani
 treasure (v) knz
 treasure knz (m) / knuz
 tree šžra (f) / šžr
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl
 trick hila
 trip safar (m) ~ sfr (m) ~ şafar
 (m)
 tripe krša (f) / -t
 Tripoli t̄rābls
 trouble (v) ſk:r
 trouble hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 trouble, cause (v) hy:r
 troubled, be (v) thy:r
 trousers (one pair) srwal (m) /
 srawl
 truck kamyun (m) / -at
 true bš:aḥ ~ şahih
 true (as in true believer) xalş
 true, is that ...? şahih
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ;
 ty:q
 try (v) ḥawl ; žr:b
 truth ḥaqiqa (f) ; šdq (m)
 Tuesday nhar t:lat ~ nhar t:lata
 Tunis tuns
 Tunisia tuns
 Turk turki (m) ~ turki
 Turkey turkya ~ turkya
 Turkish turki (m) ~ turki
 Turks, the latrak
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t
 turn around (v) dar (u)
 turn over (v) ql:b
 turnip lfta (f) ; lft (coll)
 twelfth tnaš
 twelve tnaš
 twenty ſšrin
 twenty-one waḥd wſšrin
 twice nubtayn
 twins twam
 two zuž ~ žuž
 two days yumayn
 two hours saftayn
 two hundred mitayn
 two million žuž dlmlayn
 two thousand alfayn
 two weeks žuž dlʔasabiš
 two years ſamayn

u

ugly xayb (m)
 umbilical cord şur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali
 uncle, paternal ſm: / ſmam
 uncle, my paternal ſm:i / ſmami
 under t̄t
 unclog (v) xw:r
 uncovered (for persons) ſryan (m)
 / -in
 understand (v) fhm
 understand, cause to (v) fh:m
 understanding, reach mutual under-
 standing(with) (v) tfahm (mʔa)
 unfortunately maʔ lʔasaf
 unite (v) t:aḥd
 United States of America, the
 lwilayat lmut:aḥida
 unity t:iḥad (m)
 university žamiʔa (f) / -t
 until ḥt:a
 unwillingly bz:mn
 upon fuq
 use (v) stſml
 useful, be (v) nfš
 up to (until) ḥt:a l-

v

vacation řuxša (f) ; řutla (f) /
 -t
 variety nuš (m) / nwaš ~ anwaš
 varnish brniz (m)
 veil ḥzab (m) / -at
 vein řrq (m) / řruq
 vegetables xudra (f)
 velvet mwb:ra (f)
 vermicelli šřry:a (f)
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t
 very (intensifier) řad
 very much bz:af řad
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t
 victory, give (v) nřř
 victory nřř (m)
 view (idea) naḍar (m)
 view (scenery) mndř (m) / manadř ~
 manadř
 village řw:ar (m) / řwawř ; qřya
 (f) / -t ; řřř (m) / řřur
 villages, in the (in rural areas)
 řla bř:a
 violin kamanža (f) / -t
 viscera fwad (mp)
 visit (v) řar (u)
 visit and stay late (v) qř:ř
 visit řyara (f) / -t
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili
vomit (v) rž:š

w

wait (v) šbr
wait! bl:ati
wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a
waiter garšun (Fr)
wake someone up (v) fy:q
wake up (v) faq (i)
walk (v) mša (i)
walk, make (v) mš:a
walk, take a (v) tmš:a ; tsara
wallet bztam (m) / bzaṭm
wall hit (m) / hyut
wallow (v) tmr:y
walnuts grgaš
wander around (v) tžw:l
want (v) bʾa (i)
warm (v) sx:n
wash (v) vsl ~ ṽsl
wash clothes (v) šb:n ; šml
s:abun
washerwoman šb:ana (f) / -t
watch magana (f) / maganat ~
mwagn
watch over (v) ḥda (i)
water ma
water fountain xuš:a (f) / -t
watermelon dl:aḥa (f) / -t ;
dl:aḥ (coll)
way (manner) tariqa (f) / -t
way (road) ṭariq (m) / ṭurqan
we hna
weak, to become (v) dšaf
weak (adj) dšif (m)
wealth mal (m)
wear (clothes) (v) lbs
wear (necklace) (v) šl:q
weather tqš ; žw: (m)
weather, the lḥal (m) ; lžw: (m) ;
t:qš (m)
weave (v) nsž
wedding šrs (m) / šrasat ~ šurs
(m) / šrasat
Wednesday nhar laṛbaš
week simana (f) / -t ; usbuš (m)
/ asabiš
week, last lʾusbuš lmaḍi
week, next lʾusbuš lmaži ~
lʾusbuš lmustaql
weeks, two žuž dlʾasabiš
weigh (for) (v) wzn (l-)
welcome (v) rh:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mrḥba
well (of water) bir (m) / byur
well. (then,...) iwa
well! (well, when...) aṛan:a ~
aṛalna
west rrb
western rrb (m)
wet rrb (m)
what? (interrogative particle) a ;
aš
what (is, are)? šnu
what day? nharas
what for? laš
what is said klam (m)
whatever ašm:a
wheat gmḥ (m) ~ qmḥ (m)
wheat, hard zrḥ (p)
when (as soon) aw:l ma
when (conj) ml:i ; mnin
when? (interrogative) fuqaš ;
imta ; wqtaš
when (well, when...) aṛan:a ~
aṛalna
whenever kul:ma ; mnin m:a ;
wqtm:a
where? fayn ~ fin
where from? mnin
where to? layn
wherever faynm:a
wherever, from mnin m:a
wherever, to laynm:a
which l:i
which? šnu
which day? nharas
while ago, a little vir daba daba
whiskey wiski
white byḍ ~ biḍ (m)
who (relative) l:i
who? mn
who is it? škun
whoever škunma
whose? dmn ; dyal mn
why? laš ; šlaš
wide wasḥ (m) ; šriḍ (m)
width šriḍ (m)
widow hž:ala (f) / -t
wife zuža / -t
wife (woman) mra / šyalat
wife, my mṛati
wilderness xla (f) / xlawat
will (auxiliary used before imperfect
form without prefix /ka-/) radi
(m) / vadyin ; vadya (f) / -t
win (v) rbḥ
wind riḥ (m) / ryah
window šrzm (m) / šražm
wine š:rab
wine, red š:rab lḥmr (m)

wine, rosé š:rab r:uzi (m)
 wine, white š:rab lbyd (m)
 wing žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ
 winter štwa
 wish (v) tmn:a
 wish xaṭṭ (m)
 wish, the lxatṭ (m)
 with mʔ ~ mʔa
 with, by (instrumental) b- ~ bi
 without bla
 without (conj) bla ma
 woman mra / ʔyalat
 wonderful ʔažib
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
 ʔud (m) / ʔwad
 wool ʔuf (m)
 word klma (f) / klam
 work (v) xdm
 work ʔur:l (m) / ašʔal ; xdma (f)
 / -t ~ xdami ; ʔamal (m) / aʔmal
 world ʔalam (m)
 world, the d:nya (f) , lʔalam (m)
 worried mql:q (m)
 worry someone (v) ql:q
 worry hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 worship (v) ʔbd
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)
 wrap (v) km:s
 wrap up (v) lm:t
 write (v) ktb
 wrist mʔʂm (m) / mʔaʂm

z

zero sfr / sfura
 zipper snsla (f) / -t
 zone mntaqa (f) / -t
 zoo ʔrʂa dlḥayawan

x

x-ray blaka (f) / -t

y

year sana (f) / sanawat ~ snin ;
 ʔam (m) / -at
 years snin
 years, two ʔamayn
 yellow ʔfr (m)
 yellow, light ʔfr mftuḥ (m)
 yellow, pale limuni (m)
 yes y:ih
 yesterday lbarḥ
 you (fs) nti
 you (mp) ntuma
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya
 youth ʂab: (m) / ʂub:an ; ʂab:a
 (f) / -t

